

SERVICE MANUAL



magicolor 2490MF

FIELD SERVICE TOTAL CONTENTS

SAFETY AND IMPORTANT WARNING ITEMS	S-1
IMPORTANT NOTICE	S-1
DESCRIPTION ITEMS FOR DANGER, WARNING AND CAUTION	S-1
SAFETY WARNINGS	
WARNING INDICATIONS ON THE MACHINE	S-18
MEASURES TO TAKE IN CASE OF AN ACCIDENT	S-20
Composition of the service manual	C-1
Notation of the service manual	C-2
magicolor 2490MF Main Unit	
General	1
Maintenance	7
Adjustment/Setting	77
Troubleshooting	227
Appendix	281
Auto Document Feeder Unit	
General	1
Maintenance	
Adjustment/Setting	
Troubleshooting	
Lower Feeder Unit	
General	1
Maintenance	3
Troubleshooting	
Duplex Option	
General	1
Maintenance	

SAFETY AND IMPORTANT WARNING ITEMS

Read carefully the Safety and Important Warning Items described below to understand them before doing service work.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Because of possible hazards to an inexperienced person servicing this product as well as the risk of damage to the product, KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (hereafter called the KMBT) strongly recommends that all servicing be performed only by KMBT-trained service technicians.

Changes may have been made to this product to improve its performance after this Service Manual was printed. Accordingly, KMBT does not warrant, either explicitly or implicitly, that the information contained in this Service Manual is complete and accurate.

The user of this Service Manual must assume all risks of personal injury and/or damage to the product while servicing the product for which this Service Manual is intended.

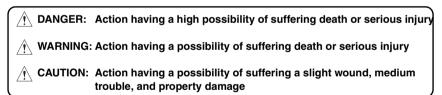
Therefore, this Service Manual must be carefully read before doing service work both in the course of technical training and even after that, for performing maintenance and control of the product properly.

Keep this Service Manual also for future service.

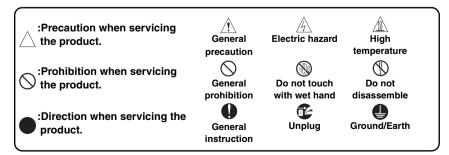
DESCRIPTION ITEMS FOR DANGER, WARNING AND CAUTION

In this Service Manual, each of three expressions " \(\underset \) DANGER", " \(\underset \) WARNING", and " \(\underset \) CAUTION" is defined as follows together with a symbol mark to be used in a limited meaning.

When servicing the product, the relevant works (disassembling, reassembling, adjustment, repair, maintenance, etc.) need to be conducted with utmost care.



Symbols used for safety and important warning items are defined as follows:



SAFETY WARNINGS

[1] MODIFICATIONS NOT AUTHORIZED BY KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

KONICA MINOLTA brand products are renowned for their high reliability. This reliability is achieved through high-quality design and a solid service network.

Product design is a highly complicated and delicate process where numerous mechanical, physical, and electrical aspects have to be taken into consideration, with the aim of arriving at proper tolerances and safety factors. For this reason, unauthorized modifications involve a high risk of degradation in performance and safety. Such modifications are therefore strictly prohibited, the points listed below are not exhaustive, but they illustrate the reasoning behind this policy.

Prohibited Actions ⚠ DANGER Using any cables or power cord not specified by KMBT. Using any fuse or thermostat not specified by KMBT. Safety will not be assured, leading to a risk of fire and injury. Disabling fuse functions or bridging fuse terminals with wire, metal clips, solder or similar object. Disabling relay functions (such as wedging media between relay contacts) Disabling safety functions (interlocks, safety circuits, etc.) Safety will not be assured, leading to a risk of fire and injury. Making any modification to the product unless instructed by KMBT Using parts not specified by KMBT

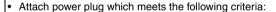
[2] POWER PLUG SELECTION

In some countries or areas, the power plug provided with the product may not fit wall outlet used in the area. In that case, it is obligation of customer engineer (hereafter called the CE) to attach appropriate power plug or power cord set in order to connect the product to the supply.

Power Cord Set or Power Plug

⚠ WARNING

- Use power supply cord set which meets the following criteria:
 - provided with a plug having configuration intended for the connection to wall outlet appropriate for the product's rated voltage and current, and
 - the plug has pin/terminal(s) for grounding, and
 - provided with three-conductor cable having enough current capacity, and
 - the cord set meets regulatory requirements for the area. Use of inadequate cord set leads to fire or electric shock.



- having configuration intended for the connection to wall outlet appropriate for the product's rated voltage and current, and
- the plug has pin/terminal(s) for grounding, and
- meets regulatory requirements for the area.

Use of inadequate cord set leads to the product connecting to inadequate power supply (voltage, current capacity, grounding), and may result in fire or electric shock.

 Conductors in the power cable must be connected to terminals of the plug according to the following order:

• Black or Brown: L (line)

White or Light Blue: N (neutral)Green/Yellow: PE (earth)

Wrong connection may cancel safeguards within the

product, and results in fire or electric shock.







[3] CHECKPOINTS WHEN PERFORMING ON-SITE SERVICE

KONICA MINOLTA brand products are extensively tested before shipping, to ensure that all applicable safety standards are met, in order to protect the customer and customer engineer (hereafter called the CE) from the risk of injury. However, in daily use, any electrical equipment may be subject to parts wear and eventual failure. In order to maintain safety and reliability, the CE must perform regular safety checks.

Power Supply

Connection to Power Supply

♠ WARNING

Check that mains voltage is as specified.
 Connection to wrong voltage supply may result in fire or electric shock.



 Connect power plug directly into wall outlet having same configuration as the plug.

Use of an adapter leads to the product connecting to inadequate power supply (voltage, current capacity, grounding), and may result in fire or electric shock.

If proper wall outlet is not available, advice the customer to contact qualified electrician for the installation.



 Plug the power cord into the dedicated wall outlet with a capacity greater than the maximum power consumption.
 If excessive current flows in the wall outlet, fire may result.

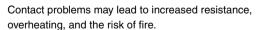


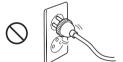
 If two or more power cords can be plugged into the wall outlet, the total load must not exceed the rating of the wall outlet.



If excessive current flows in the wall outlet, fire may result.

 Make sure the power cord is plugged in the wall outlet securely.





Check whether the product is grounded properly.
 If current leakage occurs in an ungrounded product, you may suffer electric shock while operating the product.
 Connect power plug to grounded wall outlet.



Power Plug and Cord

⚠ WARNING

 When using the power cord set (inlet type) that came with this product, make sure the connector is securely inserted in the inlet of the product.

When securing measure is provided, secure the cord with the fixture properly.

If the power cord (inlet type) is not connected to the product securely, a contact problem may lead to increased resistance, overheating, and risk of fire.



 Check whether the power cord is not stepped on or pinched by a table and so on.

Overheating may occur there, leading to a risk of fire.



 Check whether the power cord is damaged. Check whether the sheath is damaged.

If the power plug, cord, or sheath is damaged, replace with a new power cord (with plug and connector on each end) specified by KMBT. Using the damaged power cord may result in fire or electric shock.



• Do not bundle or tie the power cord.

Overheating may occur there, leading to a risk of fire.



 Check whether dust is collected around the power plug and wall outlet.

Using the power plug and wall outlet without removing dust may result in fire.



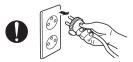
 Do not insert the power plug into the wall outlet with a wet hand.

The risk of electric shock exists.



 When unplugging the power cord, grasp the plug, not the cable.

The cable may be broken, leading to a risk of fire and electric shock.

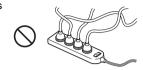


Wiring

⚠ WARNING

 Never use multi-plug adapters to plug multiple power cords in the same outlet.

If used, the risk of fire exists.



When an extension cord is required, use a specified one.
 Current that can flow in the extension cord is limited, so using a too long extension cord may result in fire.
 Do not use an extension cable reel with the cable taken up. Fire may result.





2. Installation Requirements

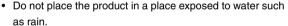
Prohibited Installation Places

WARNING

 Do not place the product near flammable materials or volatile materials that may catch fire.

A risk of fire exists.









When not Using the Product for a long time

⚠ WARNING

 When the product is not used over an extended period of time (holidays, etc.), switch it off and unplug the power cord.

Dust collected around the power plug and outlet may cause fire.





Ventilation

A CAUTION

- The product generates ozone gas during operation, but it will not be harmful to the human body.
 - If a bad smell of ozone is present in the following cases, ventilate the room.
 - a. When the product is used in a poorly ventilated room
 - b. When taking a lot of copies

slide, leading to a injury.

c. When using multiple products at the same time



Stability

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to lock the caster stoppers.
 In the case of an earthquake and so on, the product may



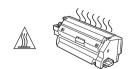
Inspection before Servicing

A CAUTION

- Before conducting an inspection, read all relevant documentation (service manual, technical notices, etc.) and proceed with the inspection following the prescribed procedure, using only the prescribed tools. Do not make any adjustment not described in the documentation.
 - If the prescribed procedure or tool is not used, the product may break and a risk of injury or fire exists.
- Before conducting an inspection, be sure to disconnect the power plugs from the product and options.
 - When the power plug is inserted in the wall outlet, some units are still powered even if the POWER switch is turned OFF. A risk of electric shock exists.
- The area around the fixing unit is hot.
 You may get burnt.







Work Performed with the Product Powered On

⚠ WARNING

 Take every care when making adjustments or performing an operation check with the product powered.

If you make adjustments or perform an operation check with the external cover detached, you may touch live or high-voltage parts or you may be caught in moving gears or the timing belt, leading to a risk of injury.



 Take every care when servicing with the external cover detached.

High-voltage exists around the drum unit. A risk of electric shock exists.



Safety Checkpoints

⚠ WARNING

 Check the exterior and frame for edges, burrs, and other damage.

The user or CE may be injured.



 Do not allow any metal parts such as clips, staples, and screws to fall into the product.

They can short internal circuits and cause electric shock or fire.





Check wiring for squeezing and any other damage.
 Current can leak, leading to a risk of electric shock or fire.



 Carefully remove all toner remnants and dust from electrical parts and electrode units such as a charging corona unit.



Current can leak, leading to a risk of product trouble or fire.

Check high-voltage cables and sheaths for any damage.
 Current can leak, leading to a risk of electric shock or fire.





Safety Checkpoints

WARNING

 Check electrode units such as a charging corona unit for deterioration and sign of leakage.

Current can leak, leading to a risk of trouble or fire.



 Before disassembling or adjusting the write unit (P/H unit) incorporating a laser, make sure that the power cord has been disconnected.

The laser light can enter your eye, leading to a risk of loss of eyesight.





 Do not remove the cover of the write unit. Do not supply power with the write unit shifted from the specified mounting position.

The laser light can enter your eye, leading to a risk of loss of eyesight.



 When replacing a lithium battery, replace it with a new lithium battery specified in the Parts Guide Manual. Dispose of the used lithium battery using the method specified by local authority.





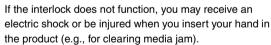
Improper replacement can cause explosion.

 After replacing a part to which AC voltage is applied (e.g., optical lamp and fixing lamp), be sure to check the installation state.

A risk of fire exists.



 Check the interlock switch and actuator for loosening and check whether the interlock functions properly.





 Make sure the wiring cannot come into contact with sharp edges, burrs, or other pointed parts.

Current can leak, leading to a risk of electric shock or fire.



Safety Checkpoints

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that all screws, components, wiring, connectors, etc. that were removed for safety check and maintenance have been reinstalled in the original location. (Pay special attention to forgotten connectors, pinched cables, forgotten screws, etc.)



A risk of product trouble, electric shock, and fire exists.

Handling of Consumables

⚠ WARNING

 Toner and developer are not harmful substances, but care must be taken not to breathe excessive amounts or let the substances come into contact with eyes, etc. It may be stimulative.



If the substances get in the eye, rinse with plenty of water immediately. When symptoms are noticeable, consult a physician.



Never throw the used cartridge and toner into fire.
 You may be burned due to dust explosion.

Handling of Service Materials

! CAUTION

Unplug the power cord from the wall outlet.
 Drum cleaner (isopropyl alcohol) and roller cleaner (acetone-based) are highly flammable and must be handled with care. A risk of fire exists.



 Do not replace the cover or turn the product ON before any solvent remnants on the cleaned parts have fully evaporated.





A risk of fire exists.

Handling of Service Materials

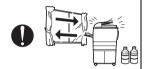
A CAUTION

 Use only a small amount of cleaner at a time and take care not to spill any liquid. If this happens, immediately wipe it off.



A risk of fire exists.

When using any solvent, ventilate the room well.
 Breathing large quantities of organic solvents can lead to discomfort.



[4] Laser Safety

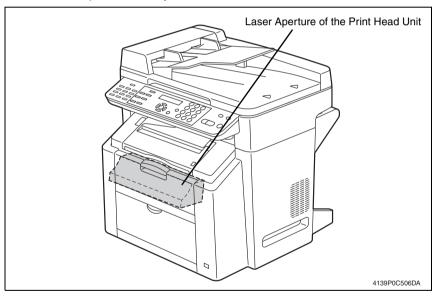
 This is a digital machine certified as a class 1 laser product. There is no possibility of danger from a laser, provided the machine is serviced according to the instruction in this manual.

4.1 Internal Laser Radiation

Semiconductor laser		
Maximum power of the laser diode	10 mW	
Maximum average radiation power(*)	7.5 µW	
Wavelength	775 - 800 nm	

^{*:}Laser Aperture of the Print Head Unit

- This product employs a Class 3b laser diode that emits an invisible laser beam. The laser diode and the scanning polygon mirror are incorporated in the print head unit.
- The print head unit is NOT A FIELD SERVICE ITEM. Therefore, the print head unit should not be opened under any circumstances.



the U.S.A., Canada (CDRH Regulation)

- This machine is certified as a Class I Laser product under Radiation Performance Standard according to the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act of 1990. Compliance is mandatory for Laser products marketed in the United States and is reported to the Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS). This means that the device does not produce hazardous laser radiation.
- The label shown to page S-16 indicates compliance with the CDRH regulations and must be attached to laser products marketed in the United States.

⚠ CAUTION

Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Semiconductor laser	
Maximum power of the laser diode	10 mW
Wavelength	775 - 800 nm

All Areas

⚠ CAUTION

Use of controls, adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Semiconductor laser		
Maximum power of the laser diode	10 mW	
Wavelength	775 - 800 nm	

Denmark

ADVARSEL

Usynlig Laserstråling ved åbning, når sikkerhedsafbrydere er ude af funktion.
 Undgå udsættelse for stråling. Klasse 1 laser produkt der opfylder IEC60825 sikkerheds kravene.

Halvlederlaser	
Laserdiodens højeste styrke	10 mW
Bølgelængden	775 - 800 nm

Finland, Sweden

⚠ VARO!

Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettaessa olet alttiina näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle.
 Älä katso säteeseen.

LOUKAN 1 LASERLAITE KLASS 1 LASER APPARAT

↑ VAROITUS!

 Laitteen Käyttäminen muulla kuin tässä käyttöohjeessa mainitulla tavalla saattaa altistaa käyttäjän turvallisuusluokan 1 ylittävälle näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle.

Puolijohdelaser	
Laserdiodin suurin teho	10 mW
Aallonpituus	775 - 800 nm

∱ VARNING!

 Om apparaten används på annat sätt än i denna bruksanvisning specificerats, kan användaren utsättas för osynlig laserstrålning, som överskrider gränsen för laserklass 1.

Halvledarlaser	
Den maximala effekten för laserdioden	10 mW
Våglängden	775 - 800 nm

↑ VARNING!

 Osynlig laserstrålning när denna del är öppnad och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen.

Norway

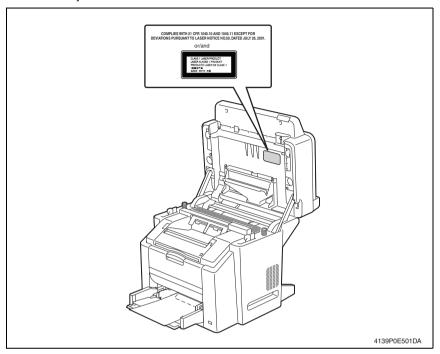
ADVERSEL

 Dersom apparatet brukes på annen måte enn spesifisert i denne bruksanvisning, kan brukeren utsettes for unsynlig laserstråling som overskrider grensen for laser klass 1.

Halvleder laser	
Maksimal effekt till laserdiode	10 mW
Bølgelengde	775 - 800 nm

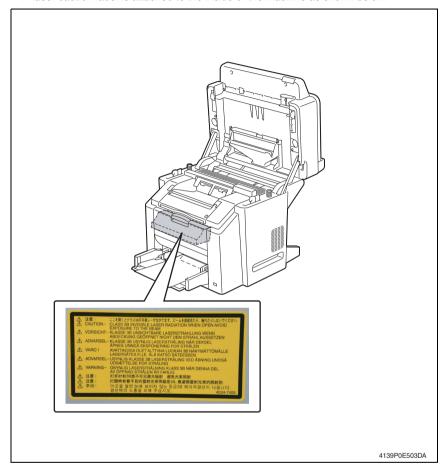
4.2 Laser Safety Label

• A laser safety labels is attached to the outside of the machine as shown below.



4.3 Laser Caution Label

• A laser caution label is attached to the inside of the machine as shown below.



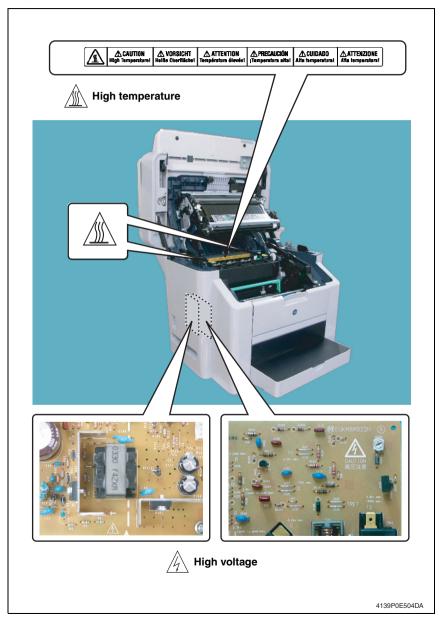
4.4 Precautions For Handling The Laser Equipment

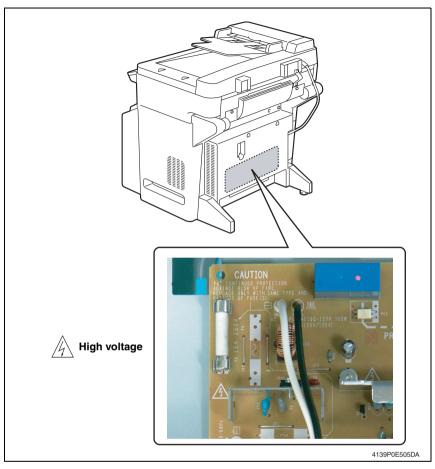
- When laser protective goggles are to be used, select ones with a lens conforming to the above specifications.
- When a disassembly job needs to be performed in the laser beam path, such as when working around the printerhead and PC Drum, be sure first to turn the copier OFF.
- If the job requires that the copier be left ON, take off your watch and ring and wear laser protective goggles.
- A highly reflective tool can be dangerous if it is brought into the laser beam path. Use utmost care when handling tools on the user's premises.

WARNING INDICATIONS ON THE MACHINE

Caution labels shown are attached in some areas on/in the machine.

When accessing these areas for maintenance, repair, or adjustment, special care should be taken to avoid burns and electric shock.





⚠ CAUTION:

 You may be burned or injured if you touch any area that you are advised not to touch by any caution label. Do not remove caution labels. If any caution label has come off or soiled and therefore the caution cannot be read, contact our Service Office.

MEASURES TO TAKE IN CASE OF AN ACCIDENT

- If an accident has occurred, the distributor who has been notified first must immediately take emergency measures to provide relief to affected persons and to prevent further damage.
- If a report of a serious accident has been received from a customer, an on-site evaluation must be carried out quickly and KMBT must be notified.
- To determine the cause of the accident, conditions and materials must be recorded through direct on-site checks, in accordance with instructions issued by KMBT.
- For reports and measures concerning serious accidents, follow the regulations specified by every distributor.

Composition of the service manual

This service manual consists of Theory of Operation section and Field Service section to explain the main machine and its corresponding options.

Theory of Operation section gives, as information for the CE to get a full understanding of the product, a rough outline of the object and role of each function, the relationship between the electrical system and the mechanical system, and the timing of operation of each part.

Field Service section gives, as information required by the CE at the site (or at the customer's premise), a rough outline of the service schedule and its details, maintenance steps, the object and role of each adjustment, error codes and supplementary information.

The basic configuration of each section is as follows. However some options may not be applied to the following configuration.

<Theory of Operation section>

OUTLINE: Explanation of system configuration,

product specifications, unit configuration, and paper path

COMPOSITION/OPERATION: Explanation of configuration of each unit,

operating system, and control system

<Field service section>

GENERAL: Explanation of system configuration, and product

specifications

MAINTENANCE: Explanation of service schedule, maintenance steps, ser-

vice tools, removal/reinstallation methods of major parts,

and firmware version up method etc.

ADJUSTMENT/SETTING: Explanation of utility mode, service mode, and mechanical

adjustment etc.

TROUBLESHOOTING: Explanation of lists of jam codes and error codes, and

their countermeasures etc.

APPENDIX: Parts layout drawings, connector layout drawings, timing

chart, overall layout drawing are attached.

Notation of the service manual

A. Product name

In this manual, each of the products is described as follows:

(1) IC board: Standard printer

(2) magicolor 2490MF: Main body
(3) Microsoft Windows 95: Windows 95
Microsoft Windows 98: Windows 98
Microsoft Windows Me: Windows Me

Microsoft Windows NT 4.0: Windows NT 4.0 or Windows NT

Microsoft Windows 2000: Windows 2000
Microsoft Windows XP: Windows XP

When the description is made in combination of the OS's mentioned above:

Windows 95/98/Me Windows NT 4.0/2000 Windows NT/2000/XP

Windows 95/98/Me/ NT/2000/XP

B. Brand name

The company names and product names mentioned in this manual are the brand name or the registered trademark of each company.

C. Feeding direction

- When the long side of the media is parallel with the feeding direction, it is called short edge feeding. The feeding direction which is perpendicular to the short edge feeding is called the long edge feeding.
- Short edge feeding will be identified with [S (abbreviation for Short edge feeding)] on the
 media size. No specific notation is added for the long edge feeding.
 When the size has only the short edge feeding with no long edge feeding, [S] will not be
 added to the media size.

<Sample notation>

Media size Feeding direction		Notation
A4	Long edge feeding	A4
74	Short edge feeding	A4S
A3	Short edge feeding	A3



SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD SERVICE

magicolor 2490MF Main Unit

Revision history

After publication of this service manual, the parts and mechanism may be subject to change for improvement of their performance.

Therefore, the descriptions given in this service manual may not coincide with the actual machine.

When any change has been made to the descriptions in the service manual, a revised version will be issued with a revision mark added as required.

Revision mark:

- To indicate clearly a section revised, show
 \(\frac{\(\)}{\text{t}} \) to the left of the revised section.

 A number within \(\frac{\(\)}{\text{t}} \) represents the number of times the revision has been made.
- To indicate clearly a section revised, show in the lower outside section of the corresponding page.

A number within A represents the number of times the revision has been made.

NOTE

Revision marks shown in a page are restricted only to the latest ones with the old ones deleted.

- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has been changed in Ver. 3.0:
 The revision marks for Ver. 3.0 only are shown with those for Ver. 2.0 deleted.
- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has not been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 2.0 are left as they are.

2006/07	1.0		Issue of the first edition
Date	Service manual Ver.	Revision mark	Descriptions of revision

CONTENTS

magicolor 2490MF Main Unit

General

1.	Sy	stem configuration	1
2.	Pr	oduct specifications	2
2.	1 E	Built-in Controllers	4
2.	2 F	ax specifications	5
Ма	inte	nance	
3.	Pe	riodic check	7
3.	1 N	Maintenance parts	7
	3.1.1	Replacement parts	7
	3.1.2	Cleaning parts	8
3.	2 (Concept of parts life	9
3.	3 N	Maintenance procedure	10
	3.3.1	Paper feed roller	10
	3.3.2	PH window	13
	3.3.3	Toner cartridge (C/M/Y/Bk)	13
	3.3.4	Drum cartridge	16
	3.3.5	Transfer belt unit	17
	3.3.6	2nd transfer roller	18
	3.3.7	Fusing unit	20
4.	Fir	mware upgrade	25
4.	1 (Controller firmware upgrading	25
	4.1.1	Preparations for firmware upgrading	25
	4.1.2	Upgrading procedure	25
4.	2 1	NIC firmware upgrading	27
	4.2.1	Preparations for firmware upgrading	27
	4.2.2	Upgrading procedure	27
5.	Ot	her	29
5.	1 [Disassembly/adjustment prohibited items	29
5.	2 [Disassembly/assembly list (other parts)	30
5.	3 [Disassembly/Assembly procedure	31
	5.3.1	Top cover	31
	5.3.2	Rear cover	31
	5.3.3	Left cover	31

5.3.4	Right cover	32
5.3.5	Paper feed cover	32
5.3.6	Front cover	32
5.3.7	Original glass unit	33
5.3.8	Operation board (OPB)	34
5.3.9	Operation key board (OKB)	36
5.3.10	USB board (USB)	37
5.3.11	Image processing board (IPB)	37
5.3.12	Printer control board (PRCB)	39
5.3.13	DC power supply 1 (DCPU1)	40
5.3.14	DC power supply 2 (DCPU2)	42
5.3.15	High voltage unit (HV)	42
5.3.16	Waste toner near full detect board/LED (WTDTB/LED)	43
5.3.17	NCU board	44
5.3.18	LAN board	45
5.3.19	Scanner unit	46
5.3.20	IR unit	46
5.3.21	PH unit	50
5.3.22	Paper feed unit	55
5.3.23	Main motor (M1)	56
5.3.24	Power supply cooling fan motor (FM1)	57
5.3.25	Ventilation fan motor (FM2)	59
5.3.26	Fusing motor (M4)	61
5.3.27	Developing motor (M3)	62
5.3.28	Rack motor (M2)	64
5.3.29	Scanner motor (M5)	64
5.3.30	IR cooling fan motor (FM3)	65
5.3.31	Tray1 paper pick-up solenoid (SD1)	66
5.3.32	Registration roller solenoid (SD2)	67
5.3.33	Pressure/retraction solenoid /cleaning blade (SD3)	68
5.3.34	Pressure/retraction solenoid /2nd image transfer (SD4)	69
5.3.35	Temperature/humidity sensor (TEM/HUMS)	70
5.3.36	IDC sensor (IDC)	71
5.3.37	Torque limiter	71
5.3.38	Inlet assy	73
5.3.39	Speaker (SP)	76

Adjustment/Setting

6.	How	to use the adjustment section	77
7. Description of the control panel			78
7.1	Cor	ntrol panel display7	78
7.1.1		Main screen	78
7.1	1.2	Toner supply screen	78
8.	Menu	u mode	79
8.1	Mei	nu mode function tree	79
8.2	MA	CHINE SETTING	32
8.2	2.1	AUTO PANEL RESET	32
8.2	2.2	ENERGY SAVE MODE	32
8.2	2.3	LCD CONTRAST	32
8.2	2.4	LANGUAGE	32
8.2	2.5	LAMP OFF TIME	32
8.2	2.6	BUZZER VOLUME	33
8.2	2.7	INITIAL MODE	33
8.2	2.8	TONER EMPTY STOP	33
8.2	2.9	AUTO CONTINUE	33
8.2	2.10	CALIBRATION	33
8.3	PAF	PER SOURCE SETUP8	34
8.3	3.1	TRAY1 PAPER	34
8.3	3.2	TRAY2 PAPER	34
8.4	СО	PY SETTING8	35
8.4	4.1	MODE	35
8.4	4.2	DENSITY LEVEL (A)	35
8.4	4.3	DENSITY LEVEL (M)	35
8.4	1.4	COLLATE	35
8.4	4.5	QUALITY	35
8.4	4.6	PAPER PRIORITY	36
8.5	FΑ	K REGISTRATION	36
8.5	5.1	ONE-TOUCH DIAL	36
8.5	5.2	SPEED DIAL	36
8.5	5.3	GROUP DIAL	36
8.6	TX	SETTING	37
8.6	6.1	SCAN DENSITY	37
8.6	6.2	RESOLUTION	37
8.6	6.3	HEADER	37
8.7	RX	SETTING	38

8.7.1	MEMORY RX MODE	88
8.7.2	NO. of RINGS	88
8.7.3	REDUCTION RX	88
8.7.4	RX PRINT	92
8.7.5	RX MODE	92
8.7.6	FOOTER	92
8.7.7	SELECT TRAY	93
8.8 COI	MM. SETTING	94
8.8.1	TEL LINE TYPE	94
8.8.2	LINE MONITOR	94
8.8.3	PSTN/PBX	94
8.9 REF	PORTING	95
8.9.1	ACTIVITY REPORT	95
8.9.2	TX RESULT REPORT	95
8.9.3	RX RESULT REPORT	95
8.10 USE	ER SETTING	96
8.10.1	FAX PTT SETTING	96
8.10.2	DATE & TIME	96
8.10.3	DATE FORMAT	96
8.10.4	PRESET ZOOM	96
8.10.5	USER FAX NO.	97
8.10.6	USER NAME	97
8.11 DIR	ECT PRINT	97
8.11.1	IMAGE QUALITY	97
8.11.2	PAPER SIZE	97
8.11.3	N-UP LAYOUT	98
8.12 NET	TWORK SETTING	98
8.12.1	IP ADDRESS	98
8.12.2	SUBNET MASK	98
8.12.3	GATEWAY	99
8.12.4	DNS CONFIG.	99
8.13 E-M	IAIL SETTING	99
8.13.1	SENDER NAME	99
8.13.2	E-MAIL ADDRESS	99
8.13.3	SMTP SERVER	100
8.13.4	SMTP PORT NO	100
8.13.5	SMTP TIMEOUT	100
8.13.6	TEXT INSERT	100

8.13.7	DEFAULT SUBJECT	100
8.14 SC	ANNER SETTING	101
8.14.1	RESOLUTION	101
8.14.2	IMAGE FORMAT	101
8.14.3	CODING METHOD	101
9. User	service mode	102
9.1 Use	er service mode function tree	102
9.2 FAX	X MAINTENANCE	103
9.2.1	TX SPEED	103
9.2.2	RX SPEED	103
9.2.3	TX LEVEL	103
9.2.4	RX LEVEL	103
9.2.5	DTMF LEVEL	103
9.2.6	CNG LEVEL	104
9.2.7	CED LEVEL	104
9.2.8	ECM MODE	104
9.2.9	CODING SCHEME	104
9.2.10	TONER EMPTY REPORT	105
9.2.11	PROTOCOL REPORT	105
9.3 SR	U USAGE	106
9.3.1	TRANSFER BELT	106
9.3.2	FUSER UNIT	106
9.3.3	TRANSFER ROLLER	106
9.4 RE	SET COUNT	106
9.4.1	TRANSFER BELT	106
9.4.2	FUSER UNIT	106
9.4.3	TRANSFER ROLLER	107
9.5 CC	D MOVE TO HOME	107
10. Disp	lay mode	108
10.1 Dis	play function tree	108
10.2 TO	NER REMAINING	108
10.3 PR	INT STATUS	108
10.4 TO	TAL PAGE	109
10.4.1	B/W COPY	109
10.4.2	COLOR COPY	109
10.4.3	B/W PRINT	109
10.4.4	COLOR PRINT	109
10.4.5	FAX PRINT	109

10.4.6	TOTAL SCAN	109
10.5 TX/	RX RESULT	109
10.6 PRI	NT REPORT	
10.6.1	TX RESULT REPORT	110
10.6.2	RX RESULT REPORT	110
10.6.3	ACTIVITY REPORT	110
10.6.4	MEMORY DATA LIST	110
10.6.5	MEMORY IMAGE PRINT	110
10.6.6	ONE-TOUCH LIST	111
10.6.7	SPEED DIAL LIST	111
10.6.8	GROUP DIALA LIST	111
10.6.9	MENU MAP	111
10.6.10	CONFIGURATION PAGE	111
10.6.11	DEMO PAGE	112
11. SER\	/ICE MODE	113
11.1 SEF	RVICE MODE entry procedure	113
11.2 SEF	RVICE MODE function tree	113
11.3 SEF	RVICE'S CHOICE	
11.3.1	TX SPEED	
11.3.2	RX SPEED	
11.3.3	TX LEVEL	
11.3.4	RX LEVEL	
11.3.5	DTMF LEVEL	
11.3.6	CNG LEVEL	117
11.3.7	CED LEVEL	117
11.3.8	ECM MODE	117
11.3.9	CODING SCHEME	
11.3.10	TONER EMPTY REPORT	118
11.3.11	PROTOCOL REPORT	118
11.3.12	GDI TIMEOUT	118
11.3.13	ENERGY SAVE MODE	118
11.4 AD	JUST	119
11.4.1	PRN MAIN REGIST	119
11.4.2	PRN SUB REGIST	120
11.4.3	CCD MAIN ZOOM	121
11.4.4	CCD SUB ZOOM	122
11.4.5	CCD MAIN REGIST	123
11.4.6	CCD SUB REGIST	124

Troubleshooting

11.4.7	ADF SUB ZOOM	125
11.4.8	ADF MAIN REGIST	125
11.4.9	ADF SUB REGIST	126
11.4.10	DMAX	126
11.4.11	1st TRANSFER VOLTAGE	126
11.4.12	2nd TRANSFER VOLTAGE	126
11.4.13	VPP OFFSET	127
11.4.14	ROHS	127
11.4.15	FLICKER SPECIAL	127
11.4.16	SERIAL NO.	127
11.5 CO	UNTER	128
11.5.1	TOTAL PRINT	128
11.5.2	TOTAL SCAN	128
11.5.3	PRINTER JAM	128
11.5.4	ADF JAM	128
11.5.5	TROUBLE	128
11.6 DIS	PLAY	129
11.6.1	MAIN F/W VER	129
11.6.2	ENGINE F/W VER.	129
11.6.3	NIC F/W VER	129
11.6.4	MAIN RAM SIZE	129
11.6.5	SERIAL NO.	129
11.6.6	BB CPLD VER.	129
11.6.7	NAND CODE VER.	129
11.7 FUN	NCTION	130
11.7.1	PAPER FEED TEST	130
11.7.2	PRINT TEST PATTERN	130
11.7.3	ADF FEED TEST	131
11.7.4	COPY ADF GLASS AREA	131
11.7.5	CCD MOVE TO HOME	131
11.7.6	FAX RES. COPY TEST	132
11.7.7	SCAN TEST	132
11.8 SOF	T SWITCH	133
11.8.1	KEY DEFINITION FOR SOFT SWITCH	133
11.9 REF	PORT	
11.9.1	SERVICE DATA LIST	
11.9.2	ERROR CODE LIST	
11.9.3	T.30 PROTOCOL LIST	137

11.10 FIXED ZOOM CHANGE			
11.11 FA	11.11 FACTORY TEST		
11.12 CL	EAR DATA	140	
11.12.1	SRAM CLEAR	140	
11.12.2	MEMORY CLEAR	140	
2. SOF	T SWITCH set	141	
12.1 De	scription	141	
12.2 De	fault setting		
12.2.1	Country for each marketing area		
12.2.2	Soft switch list	142	
12.2.3	Default soft switch setting for each market area	146	
12.3 So	t switch definition	168	
12.3.1	SOFT SWITCH: #01	168	
12.3.2	SOFT SWITCH: #02	169	
12.3.3	SOFT SWITCH: #03	170	
12.3.4	SOFT SWITCH: #04	171	
12.3.5	SOFT SWITCH: #05	172	
12.3.6	SOFT SWITCH: #06	173	
12.3.7	SOFT SWITCH: #07	174	
12.3.8	SOFT SWITCH: #08	175	
12.3.9	SOFT SWITCH: #09	176	
12.3.10	SOFT SWITCH: #10	177	
12.3.11	SOFT SWITCH: #11	178	
12.3.12	SOFT SWITCH: #12	178	
12.3.13	SOFT SWITCH: #13	179	
12.3.14	SOFT SWITCH: #14	180	
12.3.15	SOFT SWITCH: #15	180	
12.3.16	SOFT SWITCH: #16	181	
12.3.17	SOFT SWITCH: #17	181	
12.3.18	SOFT SWITCH: #18	182	
12.3.19	SOFT SWITCH: #19	183	
12.3.20	SOFT SWITCH: #20	184	
12.3.21	SOFT SWITCH: #21	185	
12.3.22	SOFT SWITCH: #22	186	
12.3.23	SOFT SWITCH: #23	186	
12.3.24	SOFT SWITCH: #24	187	
12.3.25	SOFT SWITCH: #25	187	
	SOFT SWITCH: #26		

Troubleshooting

12.3.27	SOFT SWITCH: #27	' 189
12.3.28	SOFT SWITCH: #28	3190
12.3.29	SOFT SWITCH: #29) 191
12.3.30	SOFT SWITCH: #30) 192
12.3.31	SOFT SWITCH: #31	193
12.3.32	SOFT SWITCH: #32	2
12.3.33	SOFT SWITCH: #33	3194
12.3.34	SOFT SWITCH: #34	ł 194
12.3.35	SOFT SWITCH: #35	5
12.3.36	SOFT SWITCH: #36	5196
12.3.37	SOFT SWITCH: #37	⁷ 197
12.3.38	SOFT SWITCH: #38	3
12.3.39)
12.3.40	SOFT SWITCH: #40	200
12.3.41	SOFT SWITCH: #41	201
12.3.42	SOFT SWITCH: #42	202
12.3.43	SOFT SWITCH: #43	3
12.3.44	SOFT SWITCH: #44	202
12.3.45	SOFT SWITCH: #45	5203
12.3.46	SOFT SWITCH: #46	3203
12.3.47	SOFT SWITCH: #47	⁷ 204
12.3.48	SOFT SWITCH: #48	3204
12.3.49	SOFT SWITCH: #49	205
12.3.50	SOFT SWITCH: #50)
12.3.51	SOFT SWITCH: #51	206
12.3.52		2206
12.3.53	SOFT SWITCH: #53	3
12.3.54	SOFT SWITCH: #54	207
12.3.55	SOFT SWITCH: #55	5208
12.3.56	SOFT SWITCH: #56	3208
12.3.57	SOFT SWITCH: #57	⁷ 208
12.3.58		3
12.3.59		9 (Part 1)210
12.3.60		9 (Part 2)211
12.3.61	SOFT SWITCH: #59	9 (Part 3)212
12.3.62	SOFT SWITCH: #60	213
12.3.63	SOFT SWITCH: #61	213

Troubleshooting

12.3.64	SOFT SWITCH: #62	214
12.3.65	SOFT SWITCH: #63	214
12.3.66	SOFT SWITCH: #64	215
13. Fax	Protocols	216
13.1 G3	ECM (G3 Error Correction Mode)	216
13.2 Lin	e control	217
13.2.1	Procedure of G3 mode communication	217
13.3 Tal	ole of reference code	218
13.4 Ho	w to analyze the T30 protocol monitor	219
Troubles	hooting	
	•	207
	displaysfeed display	
14.1.1	Misfeed display resetting procedure	
	nsor layout	
	lution	
14.3.1	Initial check items	
14.3.2	Misfeed at paper feed section	229
14.3.3	Misfeed at 2nd transfer section	
14.3.4	Misfeed at fusing section	
14.3.5	Misfeed at exit section	
14.3.6	Undefined misfeed	233
15. Erro	r codes	234
	uble display	
15.2 Tro	uble code list	234
15.3 Ho	w to reset	236
15.4 So	lution	237
15.4.1	04H: Printer control board malfunction	237
15.4.2	05H: Flash ROM malfunction	237
15.4.3	08H: Main motor malfunction	237
15.4.4	0BH: Ventilation fan motor malfunction	238
15.4.5	0CH: Power supply cooling fan motor malfunction	238
15.4.6	10H: Polygon motor malfunction	239
15.4.7	12H: Laser malfunction	239
15.4.8	14h: 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction failure	240
15.4.9	15H: Cleaning blade pressure/retraction failure	241
15.4.10	16H: Transfer belt rotation failure	241
15.4.11	17H: Rack rotation failure	242

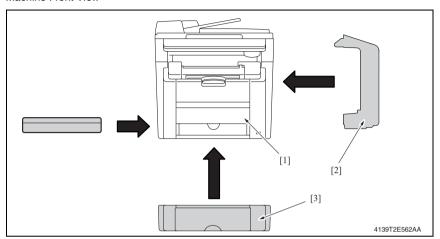
15.4.12	18H: Heating roller warm-up failure	. 242
15.4.13	19H: Abnormally low heating roller temperature	. 242
15.4.14	1AH: Abnormally high heating roller temperature	. 242
15.4.15	1BH: Faulty thermistor	. 242
15.4.16	21H: Faulty OHP sensor	. 243
15.4.17	23H: Faulty waste toner near full detection board	. 243
15.4.18	31H: IR cooling fan motor malfunction	. 244
15.4.19	101H: Scanner motor malfunction	. 244
15.4.20	102H: Faulty IR exposure lamp	. 245
15.4.21	ENGINE INTERFACE: Communication error between engine controller.	. 245
15.4.22	CONTROLLER: Controller internal error	. 245
16. Powe	r supply errors	. 246
16.1 Mac	hine is not energized at all (PU operation check)	. 246
16.2 Con	trol panel indicators do not light	. 246
	ing heaters do not operate	
	llaneous errors	
	to identify problematic part	
17.1.1	Initial check items 1	
17.1.2	Initial check items 2	
	ution	
17.2.1	Scanner system: Blank copy or black copy	
17.2.2	Scanner system: Low image density or rough image	
17.2.3	Scanner system: Foggy background	
17.2.4	Scanner system: Black streaks or bands	
17.2.5	Scanner system: Black spots	
17.2.6	Scanner system: White streaks or bands	
17.2.7	Scanner system: Uneven pitch	. 256
17.2.8	White lines in FD, white bands in FD, colored lines in FD, and colored bands in FD	. 257
17.2.9	White lines in CD, white bands in CD, colored lines in CD, and colored bands in CD	. 258
17.2.10	Uneven density in FD	. 259
17.2.11	Uneven density in CD	. 260
17.2.12	Low image density	. 261
17.2.13	Gradation reproduction failure	. 262
17.2.14	Foggy background	. 263
17.2.15	Poor color reproduction	. 264
17.2.16	Void areas, white spots	. 265

17.2.17	Colored spots	266
17.2.18	Blurred image	267
17.2.19	Blank copy, black copy	268
17.2.20	Incorrect color image registration	269
17.2.21	Poor fusing performance, offset	270
17.2.22	Brush effect, blurred image	271
17.2.23	Back marking	272
17.2.24	Uneven pitch	273
18. FAX	error	274
18.1 Co	mmunication error	274
18.2 Ou	tline	274
18.3 Err	or occurring during transmission	274
18.3.1	Error occurring during reception	274
18.4 Err	or code	275
18.4.1	Reception	275
18.4.2	Transmission	277
Appendi	x	
19. Parts	s layout drawing	281
19.1 Ma	in Unit	281
19.2 Aut	to Document Feeder Unit	283
19.3 Du	plex Option (Option)	284
19.4 Lov	wer Feeder Unit (Option)	285
20. Conr	nector layout drawing	286

General

1. System configuration

Machine Front View



- [1] magicolor 2490MF
- [2] Duplex Option

- [3] Lower Feeder Unit
- [4] Dust Cover*
- *: Standard for U.S.A and Europe

2. Product specifications

A. Type

Туре	Desktop
Printing system	Semiconductor laser and electrostatic image transfer to plain paper
Exposure system	2 laser diodes and polygon mirror
PC drum type	OPC (organic photo conductor)
Photoconductor cleaning	Blade cleaning system
Scan resolution	600 x 600 dpi, 600 x 300 dpi
Print resolution	2400 x 600 dpi, 1200 x 600 dpi, 600 x 600 dpi
Copy resolution	600 x 600 dpi
Platen	Stationary
Original scanning	Scanning in main scanning direction with a CCD
Registration	Rear left edge
Paper feeding system	Tray1: 200 sheets Tray2: 500 sheets (Option)
Developing system	Single-element developing system
Charging system	DC comb electrode Scorotron system
Image transfer system	Intermediate transfer belt system
Paper separating system	Curvature separation + Charge-neutralizing system
Fusing system	Roller fusing
Paper exit system	Face down (Output tray capacity: 100 sheets)

B. Functions

Warm-up time	Average: 45 seconds (100 V area) Average: 49 seconds (200 - 240 V area) (at ambient temperature of 23 °C/73.4 °F and rated source voltage)				
	Plain paper	126.78 mm/second			
System speed	Thick stock	63.39 mm/second			
	OHP film	42.26 mm/second			
First-page-out time	Full color	22 seconds or less: LetterS, A4S			
(Plain paper)	Monochrome	13 seconds or less: LetterS, A4S			
First copy time	Full color	52 seconds (600 x 300 dpi scan)			
(Plain paper)	Monochrome	23 seconds (600 x 300 dpi scan)			
Copy / Print speed	Full color	5 pages/minute			
(Plain paper)	Monochrome	20 pages/minute			
Custom nanar sinas	Paper width: 92 to 216 mm (3 1/2 to 8 1/2 inch)				
Custom paper sizes	Paper length: 148 to 356 mm (5 3/4 to 14 inch)				
Media types	Plain Paper (60 to 90 g/m Recycled paper (60 to 90 Transparencies Thick stock (91 to 163 g/r Postcards Envelopes Letterhead Label stock Glossy stock	g/m ² / 16 to 24 lb)			
Tray capacities	Plain paper and letterhead : 200 she Transparencies, thick stock, postcards, labels stock, and glossy stock : 50 shee Envelopes : 10 shee				

C. Maintenance

Machine durability	200,000 prints or 5 years, whichever comes first

D. Machine Specifications

Power requirements	Voltage:	AC 110 to 127 V -10% +6% (AC 120 V \pm 10% only US/Canada) AC 220 to 240 V \pm 10%		
	Frequency:	50 to 60 Hz ± 3 Hz		
Max power consumption	1	1,100 W or less		
Dimensions		528 (W) x 475 (D) x 531 (H) mm 20 ¾ (W) x 18 ¾ (D) x 21 (H) inch		
Weight		33 kg (72 ³ / ₄ lb) or less 39 kg (86 lb) or less (include packing material)		
Operating noise		During standby : 39 dB (A) or less During printing : 53 dB (A) or less During copying : 57 dB (A) or less (with ADF)		

E. Operating Environment

Temperature	10 °C to 35 °C / 50 °F to 95 °F (with a fluctuation of 10 °C / 18 °F or less per hour)
Humidity	15% to 85% (with a fluctuation of 20% or less per hour)

2.1 Built-in Controllers

CPU	Embedded RISC process	Embedded RISC processor 48MHz				
Ctandard mamary	SDRAM	128 MB on IPB				
Standard memory	SDRAW	16 MB on LANB				
Optional memory	Not supported					
	Host (PC) interface	USB device (High-speed mode 480 Mbps)				
Interfaces	Camera direct interface	USB Host (Full-speed mode 12 Mbps)				
interiaces	Network interface	Ethernet 10/100 BaseT				
	PSTN line (Fax RX/TX)	Telephone line jack/External device jack				
OS compatibility Windows 98SE/Me/2000/XP/Server 2003						

NOTE

• These specifications are subject to change without notice.

2.2 Fax specifications

	Ctondord (000 dai v 00 dai				
	Standard (203 dpi x 98 dpi)				
Resolution	Fine (203 dpi x 196 dpi)				
	Super fine (203 dpi x 392d	pi)			
Halftone level	Standard/Fine/Super fine				
riamone level	Half tone standard/Half ton	e fine/Half tone super fine			
Automatic reduction	Receive	Supported			
Automatic reduction	Transmit	Not supported			
Compatibility	ECM/Super G3				
Modem speed	V.34 (up to 33.6 Kbps)				
Transmit speed	3 second/page (at V.34)				
Compression	MH/MR/MMR/JBIG				
Memory for receiving	4 MB for fax-RX (approx. 2	50 pages), (included in 32 MB NAND flash)			
Remote setting	Available via USB/Network				
Paper size	A4S, LegalS, LetterS				
	One touch dial	9 one-touch key on operation panel			
	Speed dial	100 fax numbers			
	Group dial	9 groups (50 destination stations for one group)			
Functions	Broadcast	Available maximum 125 stations. (One-touch dial 9 stations, speed dial 100 stations, full dial 16 stations)			
	Other supported functions	Timer transmission, phone book, real time clock, auto redial, reduce/split, smoothing			

eneral

Blank Page

Maintenance

3. Periodic check

3.1 Maintenance parts

- To ensure that the machine produces good prints and to extend its service life, it is recommended that
 the maintenance jobs described in this schedule be carried out as instructed.
- · Replace with reference to the numeric values displayed on the Life Counter.
- Maintenance conditions are based on A4S or 11 x 8 ½S, Standard mode, and Preheat OFF.

3.1.1 Replacement parts

NOTE

The following replacement cycles are based on "3.2 Concept of parts life."
 See P.9

A. Parts to be replaced by users (CRUs)

No	Classifica- tion	Part name	Qua ntity		Replacement cycle		Ref. Page	
1		Toner cartridge 4		Continuous print about 1,500 pages		D 13		
'		(C/M/Y)*1	'		1P/J	about 1,000 pages	1.10	
2		Toner cartridge	1		Continuous print	about 4,500 pages	D 13	
		(C/M/Y/Bk)*2	'	1P/J				
	Processing section				Standard print *3	about 18,000 pages		
	COCHOIT		ĺ		Mono-	Continuous print	about 45,000 pages	
3	3		Drum cartridge		1	chrome	1P/J	about 15,000 pages
			Color	Continuous print	about 11,250 pages			
				Color	1P/J	about 7,500 pages		

^{*1:} Four (Y,M,C,K) toner cartridges are set into a machine destined only for North America.

^{*2:} The toner cartridges (Y,M,C) shipped with the machine will need replacement after about 1,500 printed pages have been produced.

^{*3:} Printed by 3 pages/job for monochrome and 2 pages/job for color

B. Parts to be replaced by service engineers (FRUs)

No	Classifi- cation	Part name	Qua ntity		Replacement cy	Ref. Page						
							Standard print*1	about 36,800 pages				
				Mono-	Continuous print	about 135,000 pages						
1	Image transfer section	ransfer	1	chrome	1P/J	about 45,000 pages	P.17					
				Color	Continuous print	about 33,700 pages						
											00:0:	1P/J
2		2nd transfer roller	1		about 120,000 p	rints	P.18					
3	Fusing section	Fusing unit	1	about 120,000 prints			P.20					
4	Auto Doc- ument Feeder Unit	Separator pad	1	50,000			See P.5 of the Auto Docu- ment Feeder Unit service manual.					

^{*1:} Printed by 3 pages/job for monochrome and 2 pages/job for color

3.1.2 Cleaning parts

A. Parts to be cleaned by the user (CRU)

No	Classification	Part name	Qua ntity	Replacement cycle	Ref.Page
1	Write section	PH window	1	When a malfunction occurs	P.20
2		Paper feed roller	1		See P.3 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
3	Auto Docu- ment Feeder Unit	Pick-up roller	1	When a malfunction occurs	See P.4 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
4		Registration roller	3		See P.5 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
5	Tray1 paper feed section	Paper feed roller	1	When a malfunction occurs	P.10
6	Tray2 paper feed section	Paper pick-up roller	2	When a malfunction occurs	See P.3 of the Lower Feeder Unit service manual.

3.2 Concept of parts life

	Description	Life Value	Max. printed pages/image
Drum cartridge	The period of time during which the main motor is energized is counted.	4,500 prints	-
Fusing unit	The number of printed pages is counted.	120,000 prints	-
2nd transfer roller	The number of printed pages is counted.	120,000 prints	-
Transfer belt unit	The period of time during which the main motor is energized or the number of printed pages, whichever reaches the life value first	135,000 pages	-
Toner cartridge C/M/Y/Bk	The dot counter or the number of printed pages, whichever reaches the life value first	4,500 pages	6,000 pages

A. Conditions for life specifications values

The life specification values represent the number of pages printed or figures equivalent to it when the
given conditions (see the table below) are met. They may be more or less depending on the machine
operating conditions of each individual user.

Item	Description		
	Drum cartridge	CW ratio: 5% or less	
Print condition	Toner cartridge Transfer belt unit	CW ratio: monochrome continuous print at 5%	
Paper size	1-sided print on A4S or	A4S or 11 x 8 ¹ / ₂ S	

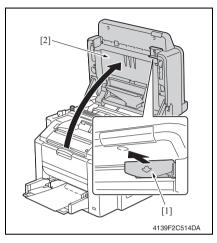
· Fusing unit, transfer unit, and 2nd transfer roller only

3.3 Maintenance procedure

NOTE

· The alcohol referred to in the following procedures is isopropyl alcohol.

3.3.1 Paper feed roller

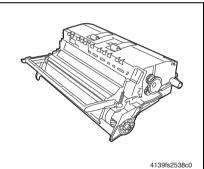


A. Cleaning procedure

1. Pull the lever [1] and swing open the IR unit [2].

NOTE

 Note that the IR unit cannot be swung up with the Auto Document Feeder Unit in its raised position.



2. Open the top cover.

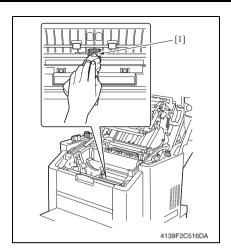
See P.31

3. Remove the drum cartridge.

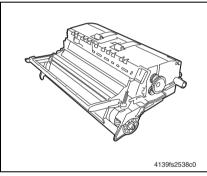
See P.16

NOTE

- Position the removed drum cartridge as shown in the illustration at the left.
- Be sure to keep the drum cartridge horizontal and place it where it will not become dirty.
- Do not leave the drum cartridge removed for more than 15 minutes, and do not place the removed drum cartridge in a location where it will be exposed to direct light (such as sunlight).



 Using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol, wipe the pick-up roller [1] clean of dirt.



B. Removal procedure

Open the top cover.

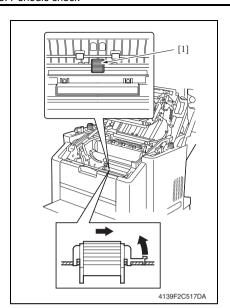
See P.31

2. Remove the drum cartridge.

See P.16

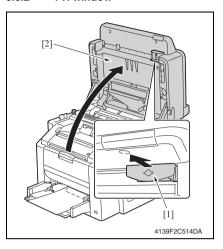
NOTE

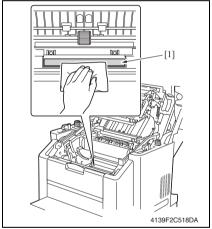
- Position the removed drum cartridge as shown in the illustration at the left.
- Be sure to keep the drum cartridge horizontal and place it where it will not become dirty.
- Do not leave the drum cartridge removed for more than 15 minutes, and do not place the removed drum cartridge in a location where it will be exposed to direct light (such as sunlight).



3. Remove the paper feed roller [1].

3.3.2 PH window





A. Cleaning procedure

1. Pull the lever [1] and swing open the IR unit [2].

NOTE

 Note that the IR unit cannot be swung up with the Auto Document Feeder Unit in its raised position

2. Open the top cover.

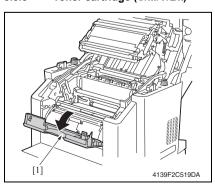
See P.31

3. Remove the drum cartridge.

See P.16

 Using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol, wipe the PH window [1] clean of dirt.

3.3.3 Toner cartridge (C/M/Y/Bk)

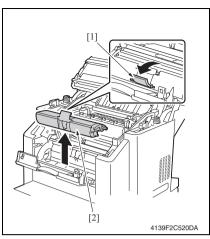


A. Removal procedure

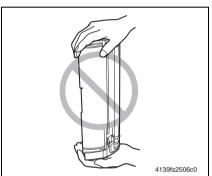
- 1. Check the color of the toner cartridge to be replaced on the control panel.
- Press the TC Changer key until the color of the toner cartridge to be replaced with a new one is displayed.
- 3. Open the top cover.

See P.31

 Open the front cover [1] and make sure that the specific toner cartridge to be replaced is in the front.

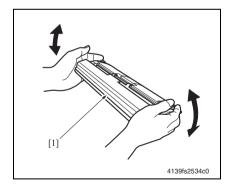


 Hold onto the handle [1] of the toner cartridge, pull it and remove the toner cartridge [2].

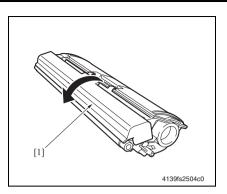


B. Reinstallation procedure NOTE

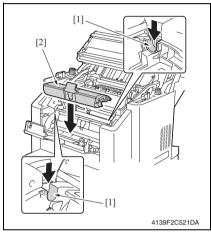
 Do not let the toner cartridge stand upright or keep it in that upright position.



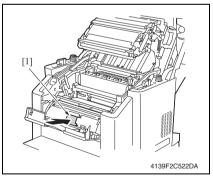
- 1. Prepare a new toner cartridge.
- 2. Shake the toner cartridge [1] a few times to distribute the toner.



3. Remove the protective cover [1].

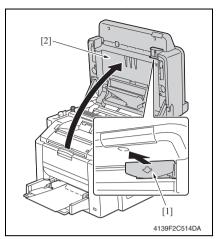


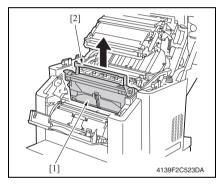
 Aligning the shaft [1] on both sides of the toner cartridge with the rails in the machine, install the toner cartridge [2].

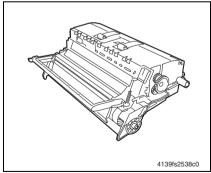


- 5. Press down on the toner cartridge until it snaps [1] into place.
- 6. Close the front cover.
- 7. Close the top cover.

3.3.4 Drum cartridge







A. Replacement procedure

1. Pull the lever [1] and swing open the IR unit [2].

NOTE

 Note that the IR unit cannot be swung up with the Auto Document Feeder Unit in its raised position

Open the top cover.

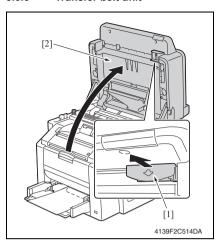
See P.31

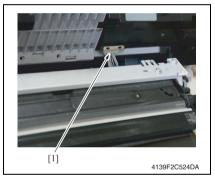
Hold onto the handle [2] of the drum cartridge [1] and slowly lift the drum cartridge out of the machine.

NOTE

- Position the removed drum cartridge as shown in the illustration at the left.
- Be sure to keep the drum cartridge horizontal and place it where it will not become dirty.
- Do not leave the drum cartridge removed for more than 15 minutes, and do not place the removed drum cartridge in a location where it will be exposed to direct light (such as sunlight).
- To reinstall, reverse the order of removal.

3.3.5 Transfer belt unit





A. Replacement procedure

1. Pull the lever [1] and swing open the IR unit [2].

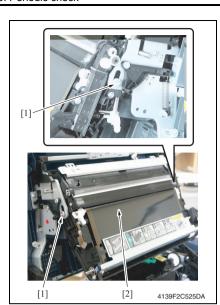
NOTE

 Note that the IR unit cannot be swung up with the Auto Document Feeder Unit in its raised position

2. Open the top cover.

See P.31

3. Disconnect the connector [1].



- 4. Remove two shoulder screws [1].
- 5. Remove the transfer belt unit [2].

NOTE

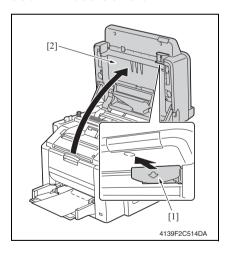
- When replacing the transfer belt unit, use care not to touch the surface of the belt. A scratchy or dirty belt could result in image problems.
- To reinstall, reverse the order of removal.

NOTE

 After the transfer belt unit has been replaced with a new one, reset the maintenance counter of the transfer belt unit.

See P.106

3.3.6 2nd transfer roller

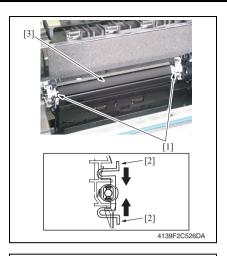


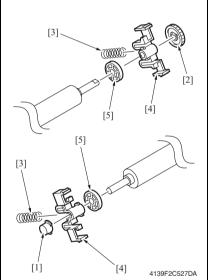
A. Replacement procedure

1. Pull the lever [1] and swing open the IR unit [2].

NOTE

 Note that the IR unit cannot be swung up with the Auto Document Feeder Unit in its raised position





2. Open the top cover.

See P.31

3. Remove the drum cartridge.

See P.16

Remove the 2nd transfer roller assy
[3] as follows. While pushing the
levers [2] of the holders [1] located
on both sides, pull the holders [1] to
the front.

NOTE

 Use care not to lose the two springs of the 2nd transfer roller assy. They can easily come off.

- Remove the conductive material [1], gear [2], two springs [3], two holders [4], and two collars [5].
- To reinstall, reverse the order of removal.

NOTE

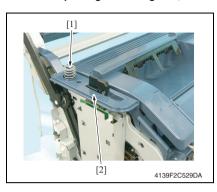
 After the 2nd transfer roller has been replaced with a new one, reset the maintenance counter of the 2nd transfer roller.

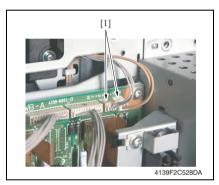
See P.107

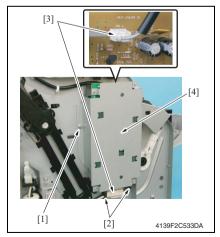
3.3.7 Fusing unit

NOTE

· Before replacing the fusing unit, ensure that it has had time to cool down.







1. Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

2. Remove the left cover.

See P.31

3. Remove the Auto Document Feeder Unit.

See P.7 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.

4. Remove the transfer belt unit.

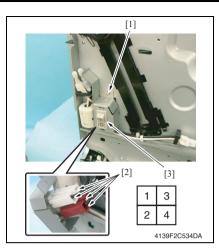
See P17

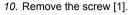
5. Remove the IR unit.

See P.46

- 6. Remove the screw [1] and remove the top left cover [2].
- Disconnect two connectors (PJ6,PJ7) [1] from the printer control board.

- 8. Remove the screw [1].
- Remove the two saddles [2] and disconnect two connectors [3]. Then, remove the DC power supply 2 protective cover [4].



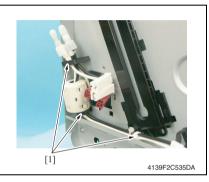


11. Disconnect four connectors [2] and remove the power switch [3].

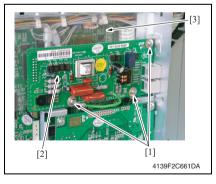
NOTE

 At reinstallation, make sure of the correct position of each connector.

	Color of connector	Color of harness
1	White	Black
2	Red	Black
3	White	White
4	Red	White



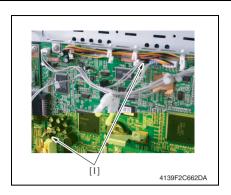
12. Remove three saddles [1] and free the harness.



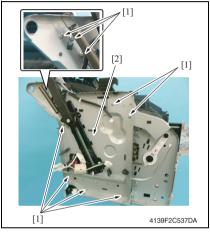
 Remove three screws [1] and the NCU board [2]. Then, remove the protection film [3].

NOTE

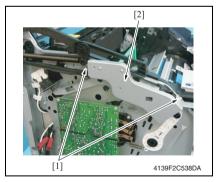
Make sure to reinstall the protection film.



 Disconnect two connectors (MPJ2, MPJ3) [1] from the image processing board.



15. Remove nine screws [1] and remove the left frame [2].



16. Remove two screws [1] and remove the left guide assy [2].

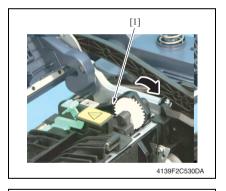


⚠ CAUTION

 When the left guide assy is mounted after the fusing unit has been installed, make sure that the harness of the fusing unit is placed under the left guide assy.



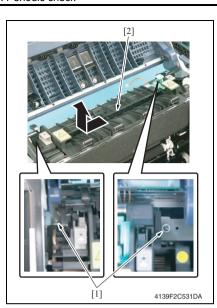
17. Unplug two connectors [1].



18. Swing open the fusing unit gear cover [1].



19. Remove two screws [1] and remove the holder [2].



- 20. Remove two screws [1] and remove the fusing unit [2].
- 21. To reinstall, reverse the order of removal.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure that the docking gear shaft of the fusing unit fits in the hole of the fusing frame.
- When reinstalling the left cover after reinstalling the fusing unit, make sure that the harness of the fusing unit is located below the rib of the left cover.

See P.106

4. Firmware upgrade

4.1 Controller firmware upgrading

4.1.1 Preparations for firmware upgrading

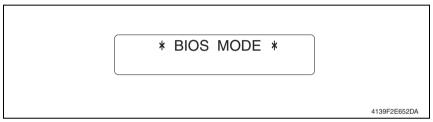
NOTE

- · Make sure that the scanner driver has been installed in the PC.
- Before updating the firmware, print Configuration Page to confirm the current Controller Firmware Version.

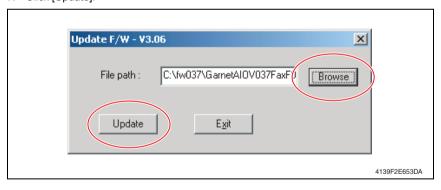
See P.111

4.1.2 Upgrading procedure

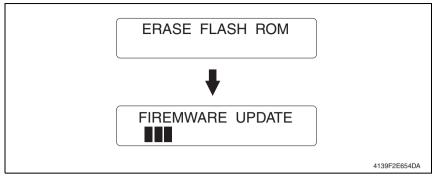
- 1. Connect the machine and PC using the USB cable.
- 2. Turn ON the machine's main switch pressing Menu Select key.
- 3. Confirm that [*BIOS MODE*] appears on the screen.



- 4. Copy the firmware data and upgrading program in any arbitrary directory of the PC.
- 5. Double-click "Update.exe".
- 6. Click [Browse] and select File path, "GarnetAl0V0XXFaxF01.bin".
- Click [Update].



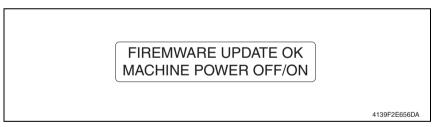
8. Firmware updating starts.



When [Transfer Successfully!] message appears on the screen, click [OK] to close the execution tool.



 Confirm that [FIRMWARE UPDATE OK] message has been displayed, and turn OFF/ ON the machine's main switch.



11. Print Configuration Page to confirm the Controller Firmware Version. See P.111

4.2 NIC firmware upgrading

4.2.1 Preparations for firmware upgrading

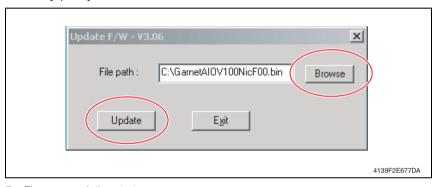
NOTE

- · Make sure that the machine's network is correctly connected to the PC.
- Before updating the firmware, print Configuration Page to confirm the current NIC Firmware Version.

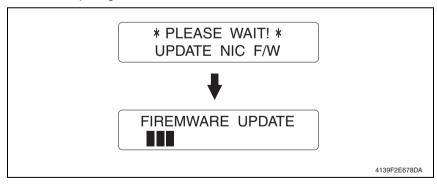
See P.111

4.2.2 Upgrading procedure

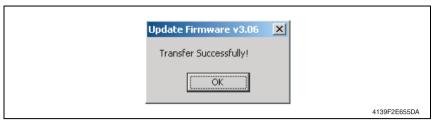
- 1. Connect the machine and PC using the USB cable.
- 2. Turn ON the machine's main switch.
- 3. Copy the firmware data and upgrading program in any arbitrary directory of the PC.
- 4. Double-click "Update.exe".
- 5. Click [Browse] and select File path, "GarnetAIOV100NicF00.bin".
- 6. Click [Update].



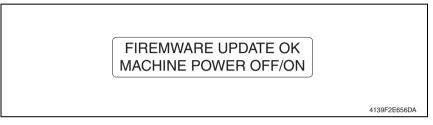
7. Firmware updating starts.



When [Transfer Successfully!] message appears on the screen, click [OK] to close the execution tool.



Confirm that [FIRMWARE UPDATE OK] message has been displayed, and turn OFF/ ON the machine's main switch.



- 10. When firmware updating completes, turn OFF/ON the machine's main switch.
- 11. Print Configuration Page to confirm the NIC Firmware Version. See P.111

5. Other

5.1 Disassembly/adjustment prohibited items

A. Black-painted screws

 Do not remove or loosen any of the black-painted screws in the field. Any of such screws that has been removed calls for readjustment at reinstallation.

B. Red-painted screws

 Do not remove or loosen any of the red-painted screws in the field. It should also be noted that, when two or more screws are used for a single part, only one representative screw may be marked with the red paint.

C. Variable Resistors on Board

NOTE

 Do not turn the variable resistors on boards for which no adjusting instructions are given in Adjustment/Setting.

D. Removal of PWBs

♠ CAUTION

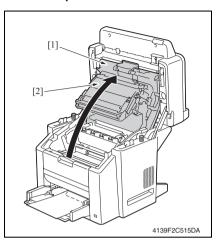
- When removing a circuit board or other electrical component, refer to "SAFETY AND IMPORTANT WARNING ITEMS" and follow the corresponding removal procedures.
- The removal procedures given in the following omit the removal of connectors and screws securing the circuit board support or circuit board.
- Where it is absolutely necessary to touch the ICs and other electrical components on the board, be sure to ground your body.

5.2 Disassembly/assembly list (other parts)

No	Section	Part name	Ref.Page
1		Top cover	P.31
2]	Rear cover	P.31
3		Left cover	P.31
4	Exterior parts	Right cover	P.32
5		Paper feed cover	P.32
6		Front cover	P.32
7		Original glass unit	P.33
8		Operation board	P.34
9	1	Operation key board	P.36
10		USB board	P.37
11		Image processing board	P.37
12	1	Printer control board	P.39
13	Boards and etc.	DC power supply1	P.40
14	1	DC power supply2	P.42
15		High voltage unit	P.42
16	1	Waste toner near full detect board/LED	P.43
17]	NCU board	P.44
18]	LAN board	P.45
19		Scanner unit	P.46
20	Units	IR unit	P.46
21	Offics	PH unit	P.50
22		Paper feed unit	P.55
23		Main motor	P.56
24]	Power supply cooling fan motor	P.57
25]	Ventilation fan motor	P.59
26]	Fusing motor	P.61
27		Developing motor	P.62
28		Rack motor	P.64
29		Scanner motor	P.64
30		IR cooling fan motor	P.65
31	Other parts	Tray1 paper pick-up solenoid	P.66
32		Registration roller solenoid	P.67
33		Pressure/retraction solenoid /cleaning blade	P.68
34		Pressure/retraction solenoid /2nd image transfer	P.69
35		Temperature/humidity sensor	P.70
36		IDC sensor	P.71
37		Torque limiter	P.71
38		Inlet assy	P.73
39		Speaker	P.76

5.3 Disassembly/Assembly procedure

5.3.1 Top cover

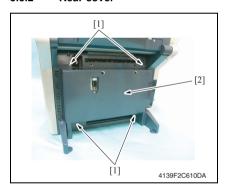


- Open the IR unit.
- 2. Pull the lever and swing open the upper cover [1].

NOTE

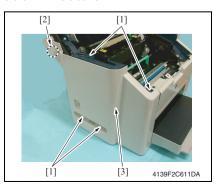
 Use care not to touch the transfer belt [2].

5.3.2 Rear cover



- 1. Open the IR unit.
- Disconnect the ADF hookup connector.
- 3. Remove four screws [1] and the rear cover [2].

5.3.3 Left cover



- 1. Open the IR unit.
- 2. Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

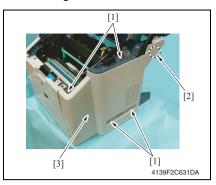
3. Open the top cover.

See P.31

- 4. Remove four screws [1].
- 5. Remove the tab [2] and the left cover [3].

nance

5.3.4 Right cover



- 1. Open the IR unit.
- 2. Remove the rear cover.

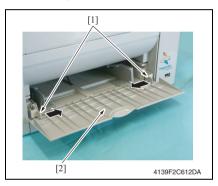
See P.31

Open the top cover.

See P.31

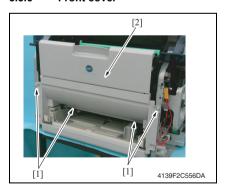
- 4. Remove four screws [1].
- 5. Remove the tab [2] and the right cover [3].

5.3.5 Paper feed cover



- 1. Open the paper feed cover [2].
- 2. Push in the right and left holders [1] and remove the paper feed cover [2].

5.3.6 Front cover



- 1. Open the IR unit.
- 2. Open the top cover.

See P.31

3. Remove the right cover.

See P.32

4. Remove the left cover.

See P.31

5. Remove the paper feed cover.

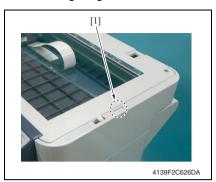
See P.32

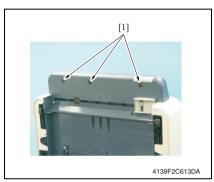
6. Remove four screws [1] and the front cover [2].

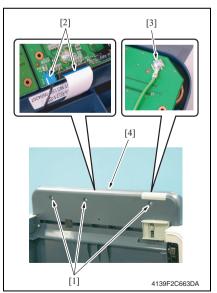
NOTE

 When removing and reinstalling the front cover, use care not to touch the Developing Roller of the toner cartridge.

5.3.7 Original glass unit







 Remove the Auto Document Feeder Unit.

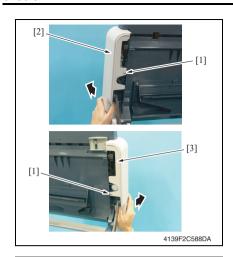
See P.7 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.

2. Open the IR unit.

NOTE

- If the IR unit is to be opened with the Auto Document Feeder Unit removed, do that while pushing the portion [1].
- 3. Remove the three caps [1].

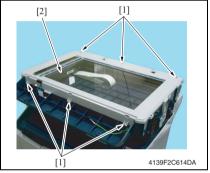
- 4. Remove three screws [1].
- Disconnect two connectors [2] and remove the ground wire [3]. Then, remove the control panel [4].



- 6. Open the IR unit.
- 7. Remove two screws [1], IR unit left cover [2], and IR unit right cover [3].

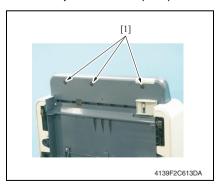
NOTE

 To unhook the tab, insert your finger into the hole below the hinge and try to push the cover outward.

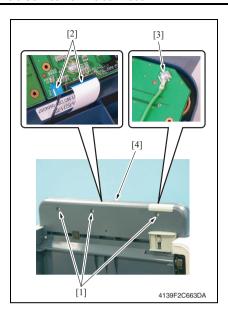


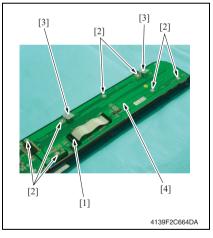
8. Remove six screws [1] and the original glass unit [2].

5.3.8 Operation board (OPB)



- 1. Open the IR unit.
- 2. Remove the three caps [1].

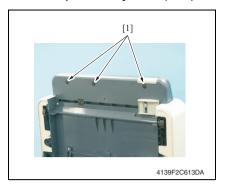




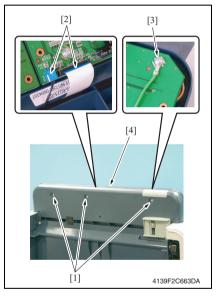
- 3. Remove three screws [1].
- Disconnect two connectors [2] and remove the ground wire [3]. Then, remove the control panel [4].

- 5. Disconnect the connector [1].
- Remove seven screws [2], two brackets [3], and the operation board [4].

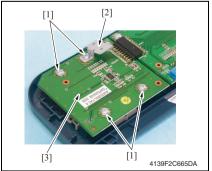
5.3.9 Operation key board (OKB)



- 1. Open the IR unit.
- 2. Remove the three caps [1].

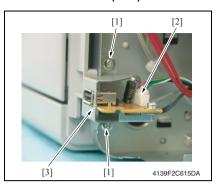


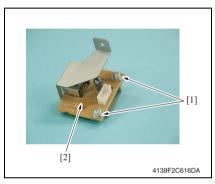
- 3. Remove three screws [1].
- Disconnect two connectors [2] and remove the ground wire [3]. Then, remove the control panel [4].



5. Remove four screws [1], the bracket [2], and the operation key board [3].

5.3.10 USB board (USB)





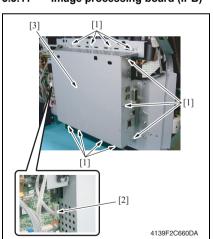
1. Remove the right cover.

See P.32

Remove two screws [1] and disconnect the connector [2]. Then, remove the USB board assy [3].

3. Remove two screws [1] and the USB board [2].

5.3.11 Image processing board (IPB)



1. Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

2. Remove the left cover.

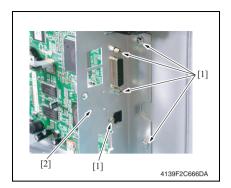
See P.31

- Remove eleven screws [1] and disconnect the connector [2]. Then, remove the image processing board protective cover [3].
- 4. Remove the NCU board.

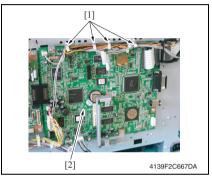
See P.44

5. Remove the LAN board.

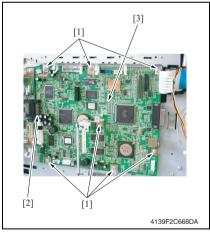
See P.45



6. Remove five screws [1] and remove the interface metal plate [2].

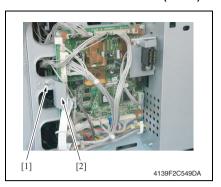


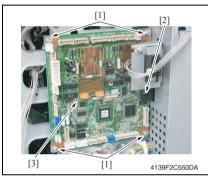
Remove four wire saddle [1] and disconnect all connectors from the image processing board [2].



- 8. Remove seven screws [1].
- Disconnect the connector [2] from the printer control board and remove the image processing board [3].

5.3.12 Printer control board (PRCB)





1. Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

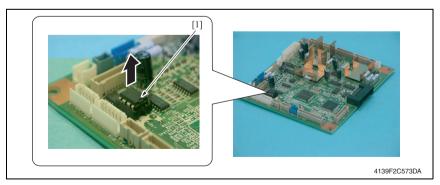
- 2. Remove the screw [1] and the connector protective bracket [2].
- 3. Disconnect all connectors and flat cables from the printer control board.

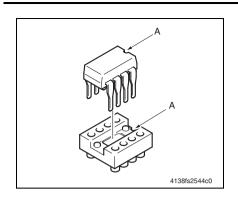
- 4. Remove four screws [1].
- Disconnect the connector [2] from the image processing board and remove the printer control board [3].

6. Remove parameter chip (PJ24) [1] from the printer control board.

NOTE

 When the printer control board (PRCB) has been replaced, be sure to remount parameter chip (PJ24). Remove parameter chip (PJ24) from the old printer control board and mount it on the new printer control board.

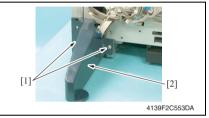




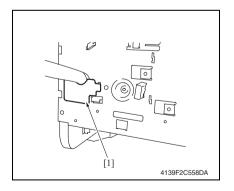
NOTE

 When mounting parameter chip (PJ24), align the notches (indicated by "A" in the illustration).

5.3.13 DC power supply 1 (DCPU1)





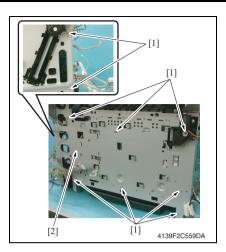


- 1. Remove the printer control board. See P.39
- 2. Remove the image processing board.

See P.37

- 3. Remove two screws [1] and the fixing base [2].
- 4. Disconnect two connectors [1].

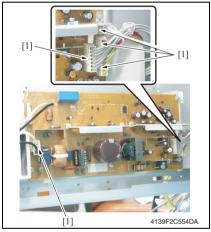
Remove the harness protective seal [1].



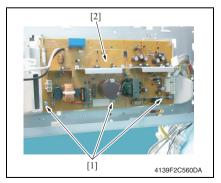
Remove nine screws [1] and pull the DC power supply1 assy [2] toward you.

NOTE

 Do not pull the power unit assy hard, as a number of harnesses are connected to it.



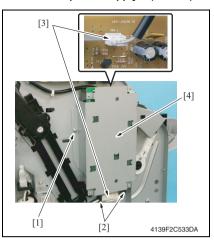
7. Disconnect five connectors [1] from the DC power supply1.



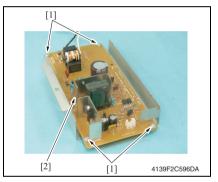
8. Remove three screws [1] and the DC power supply 1 [2].

aintenance

5.3.14 DC power supply 2 (DCPU2)

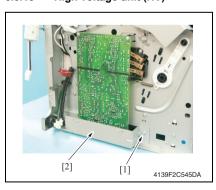


- 1. Remove the left cover. See P.31
- 2. Remove the screw [1].
- Remove two saddles [2] and disconnect two connectors [3]. Then, remove the DC power supply 2 Assy [4].

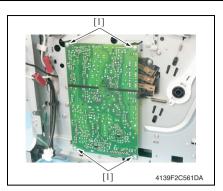


4. Remove four screws [1] and the DC power supply 2 [2].

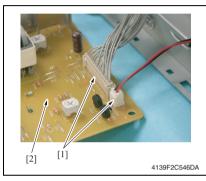
5.3.15 High voltage unit (HV)



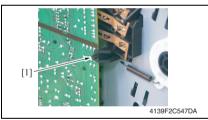
- 1. Remove the DC power supply 2. See P.42
- 2. Remove the screw [1] and the bracket [2].



3. Remove four screws [1].



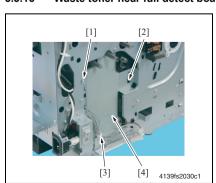
4. Disconnect two connectors [1] and remove the high voltage unit [2].



Precautions for reinstallation of the high voltage unit

- Make sure that the high voltage unit fits into the tab [1] at the location shown on the left.
- During the reinstallation procedure, make sure that the high voltage terminal is not deformed or left loose.

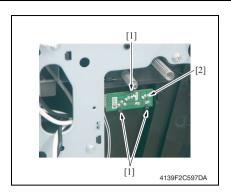
5.3.16 Waste toner near full detect board/LED (WTDTB/LED)



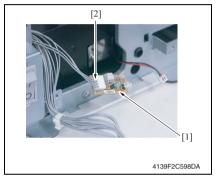
- 1. Remove the high voltage unit. See P.42
- Remove the screw [1], unhook the tab [2], and remove the wiring saddle [3]. Then, remove the shield [4].

NOTE

 When reinstalling the shield, use care not to allow the harness to be wedged in it.

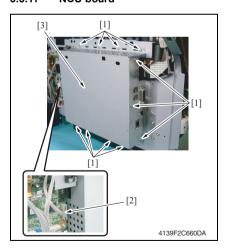


3. Remove three tabs [1] and the waste toner near full detect board/LED [2].



4. Disconnect the connector [2] of the waste toner near full detect board/ LED [1].

5.3.17 **NCU** board

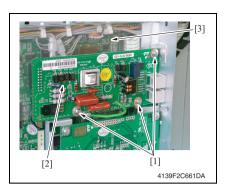


Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

2. Remove the left cover. See P.31

3. Remove eleven screws [1] and disconnect the connector [2]. Then, remove the image processing board protective cover [3].

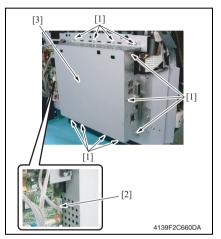


 Remove three screws [1] and the NCU board [2]. Then, remove the protection film [3].

NOTE

Make sure to reinstall the protection film.

5.3.18 LAN board



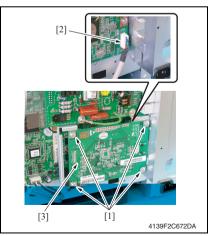
1. Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

2. Remove the left cover.

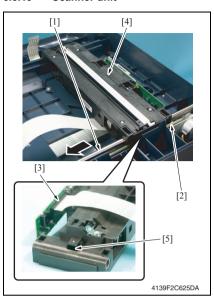
See P.31

 Remove eleven screws [1] and disconnect the connector [2]. Then, remove the image processing board protective cover [3].



 Remove four screws [1] and disconnect the connector (CN5) [2]. Then, remove the LAN board [3].

5.3.19 Scanner unit

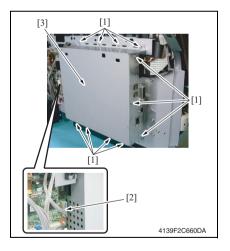


- Remove the original glass unit.
 See P.33
- 2. Remove the shaft [1] and belt [2].
- 3. Disconnect the flat cable [3], and remove the scanner unit [4].

NOTE

 When reinstalling the scanner unit, pass the belt through portion [5].

5.3.20 IR unit



 Remove the Auto Document Feeder Unit.

See P.7 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.

2. Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

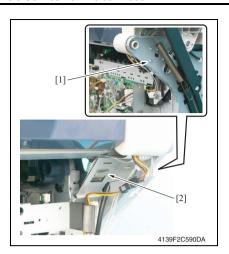
3. Remove the right cover.

See P.32

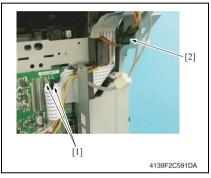
4. Remove the left cover.

See P.31

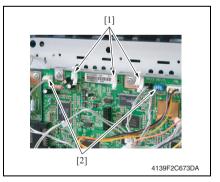
 Remove 11 screws [1], disconnect the connector [2], and remove the image processing board protective cover [3].



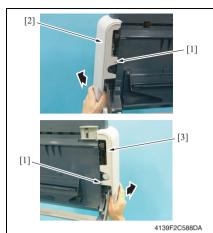
6. Remove the screw [1] and harness holding bracket [2].

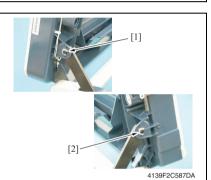


Disconnect two flat cables [1] and the connector [2] from the image processing board.



- 8. Remove three wire saddle [1].
- Disconnect two connectors (MPJ1 and MPJ4) [2] from the image processing board.





- 10. Open the IR unit.
- 11. Remove two screws [1], IR unit left cover [2], and IR unit right cover [3].

NOTE

 To unhook the tab, insert your finger into the hole below the hinge and try to push the cover outward.

12. Remove the left hinge C-clip [1] and right hinge C-clip [2] of the IR unit.



13. Remove the stopper [1] and the IR unit [2].

5.3.21 PH unit



CAUTION



Do not replace the PH unit while the machine is turned ON. The laser beam that may be emitted can blind you.



Do not attempt to disassemble or adjust the PH unit. The laser beam that may be emitted can blind you.

1. Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

2. Remove the right cover.

See P.32

3. Remove the left cover.

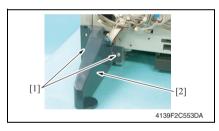
See P.31

4. Remove the front cover.

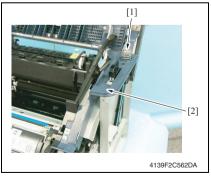
See P.32

5. Remove the IR unit.

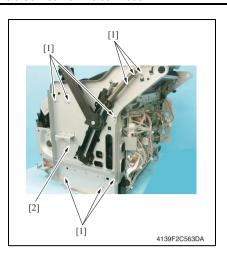
See P.46



6. Remove two screws [1] and the fixing base [2].



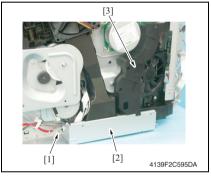
7. Remove the screw [1] and the top right cover [2].



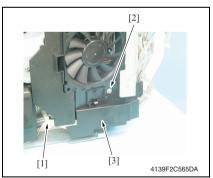
8. Remove the speaker.

See P.76

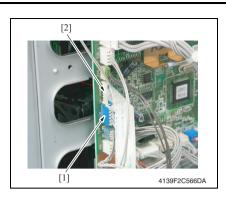
9. Remove nine screws [1] and the right frame [2].



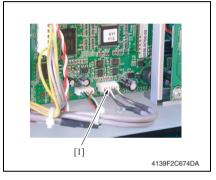
10. Remove the screw [1], bracket [2], and the guide [3].



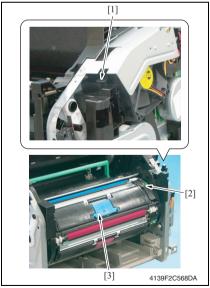
- 11. Remove the wiring saddle [1].
- 12. Remove the screw [2] and the harness cover [3].



 Disconnect the connector (PJ20) [1] and the flat cable (PJ19) [2] from the printer control board.



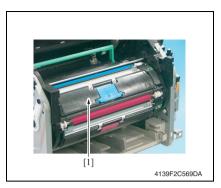
14. Disconnect the connector (P3) [1] from the image processing board.

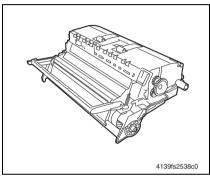


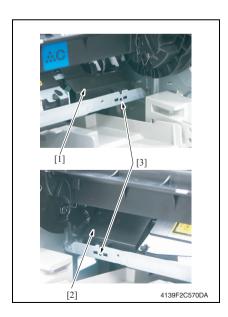
15. Press the rack release lever [1] and then rotate the rack [2] so that the toner cartridge [3] is moved to a position, at which the toner cartridge can be easily removed.

NOTE

 When rotating the rack, use care not to touch the developing roller.







- 16. Hold onto the handle, pull it and remove the toner cartridge [1].
- 17. Repeat steps 14 and 15 to remove all toner cartridges.

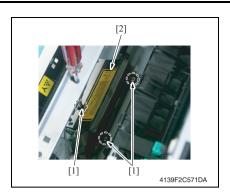
18. Remove the drum cartridge. See P.16

NOTE

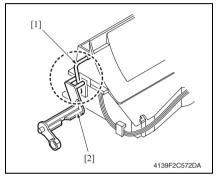
- Position the removed drum cartridge as shown in the illustration at the left.
- Be sure to keep the drum cartridge horizontal and place it where it will not become dirty.
- Do not leave the drum cartridge removed for more than 15 minutes, and do not place the removed drum cartridge in a location where it will be exposed to direct light (such as sunlight).
- 19. Remove the PH unit cover/right [1], left [2].

NOTE

- Through the hole [3] at the location shown on the left, push the tab of the PH unit cover and remove the PH unit cover.
- Note the connector connected to the PH unit cover/Right. Use care not to pull the unit with an excessive force, so you don't break the wire.



- 20. Press the rack release lever and turn the rack so that the screw on the PH unit can be accessed through the hole in the machine frame.
- 21. Remove three screws [1] and the PH unit [2].



Precautions for Reinstallation of the PH unit

 When reinstalling the PH unit, make sure that you insert the lever [1] of the PH shutter into the lever of the machine [2].

5.3.22 Paper feed unit

1. Remove the rear cover.

See P.31

2. Remove the right cover.

See P.32

3. Remove the left cover.

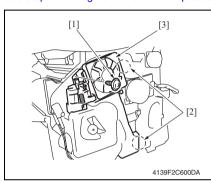
See P.31

4. Remove the high voltage unit and shield.

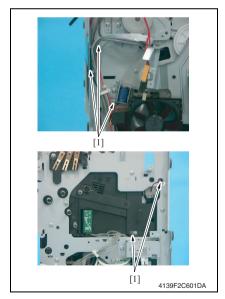
See steps 1 to 2 of the removal procedure for "Tray1 paper pick-up solenoid (SD1)" on P.66.

5. Remove the Rack Drive Assy.

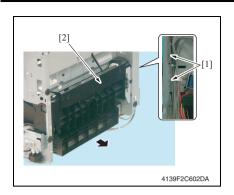
See steps 1 through 3 of the removal procedure for "Developing motor (M3)" on P.62.



- 6. Remove the ventilation fan motor. See P.59
- Remove one screw [1], unlock two tabs [2] and remove the ventilation fan duct [3].

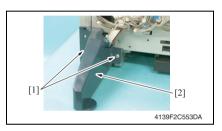


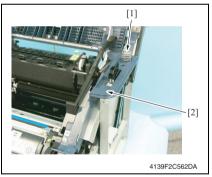
- 8. Lay the main body of the printer on its back.
- 9. Remove five screws [1].



10. Unhook two dowels [1] and remove the paper feed unit [2].

Main motor (M1) 5.3.23

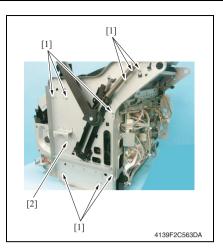




1. Remove the IR unit.

See P.46

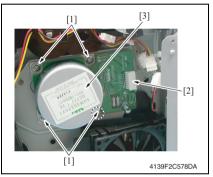
- 2. Remove two screws [1] and the fixing base [2].
- 3. Remove the screw [1] and the top right cover [2].



4. Remove the speaker.

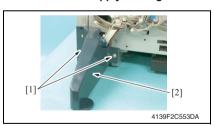
See P.76

5. Remove nine screws [1] and the right frame [2].



Remove four screws [1], disconnect the connector [2], and remove the main motor [3].

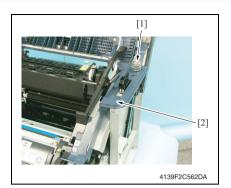
5.3.24 Power supply cooling fan motor (FM1)



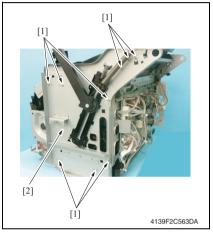
1. Remove the IR unit.

See P.46

2. Remove two screws [1] and the fixing base [2].



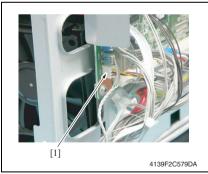
3. Remove the screw [1] and the top right cover [2].



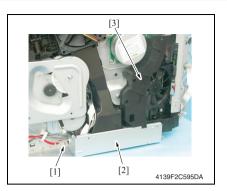
4. Remove the speaker.

See P.76

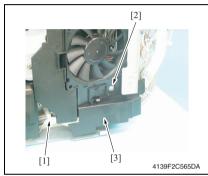
5. Remove nine screws [1] and the right frame [2].



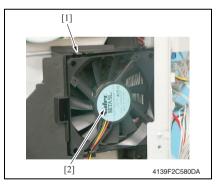
6. Disconnect the connector (PJ4) [1] from the printer control board.



7. Remove the screw [1], bracket [2], and guide [3].

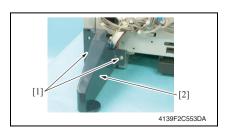


- 8. Remove the wiring saddle [1].
- 9. Remove the screw [2] and the harness cover [3].



10. Remove the tab [1] and the power supply cooling fan motor [2].

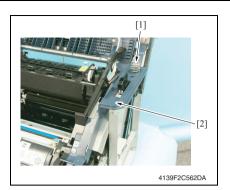
5.3.25 Ventilation fan motor (FM2)



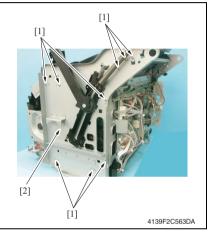
1. Remove the IR unit.

See P.46

2. Remove two screws [1] and the fixing base [2].



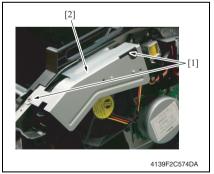
3. Remove the screw [1] and the top right cover [2].



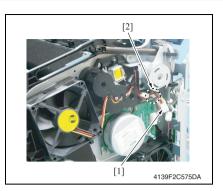
4. Remove the speaker.

See P.76

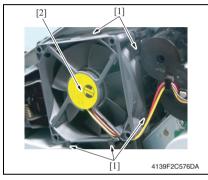
5. Remove nine screws [1] and the right frame [2].



6. Remove two screws [1] and the bracket [2].

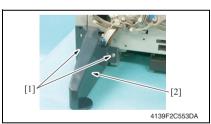


 Disconnect the connector [1] of the ventilation fan motor and remove the harness from the wiring saddle [2].



8. Remove five tabs [1] and the ventilation fan motor [2].

5.3.26 Fusing motor (M4)

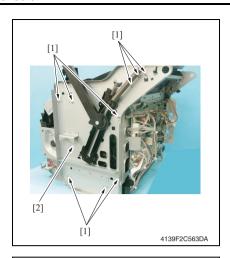


[1] [2] 4139F2C562DA 1. Remove the IR unit.

See P.46

2. Remove two screws [1] and the fixing base [2].

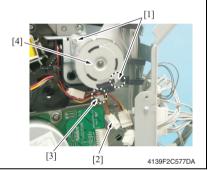
3. Remove the screw [1] and the top right cover [2].



4. Remove the speaker.

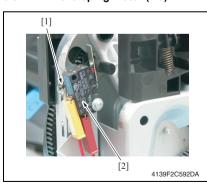
See P.76

5. Remove nine screws [1] and the right frame [2].



- 6. Remove two screws [1] and disconnect the connector [2].
- Remove the harness from the wiring saddle [3] and remove the fusing motor [4].

5.3.27 Developing motor (M3)



1. Open the top cover.

See P.31

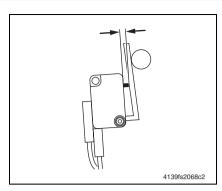
2. Remove the right cover.

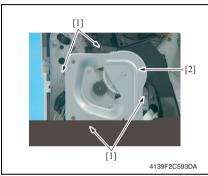
See P.32

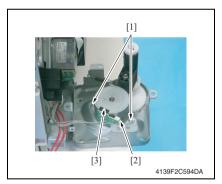
3. Remove the front cover.

See P.32

4. Remove the screw [1] and the Safety Switch [2].







Precautions for reinstallation of the safety switch assy

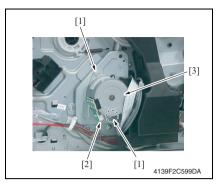
- Check that the switch is actuated with the front cover and the Upper Cover closed.
- Make sure that the distance between the switch lever and switch case (with the switch in the actuated position) falls within the specified range.

Specifications: 0.1 to 1.0 mm

5. Remove four screws [1] and the rack drive assy [2].

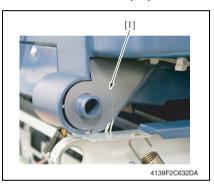
Remove two screws [1], disconnect the connector [2], and remove the developing motor [3].

5.3.28 Rack motor (M2)

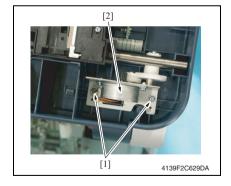


- 1. Remove the rack drive assy. See steps 1 through 5 of the removal procedure for "developing motor (M3)" on P.62.
- Remove two screws [1], disconnect the connector [2], and remove the developing motor [3].

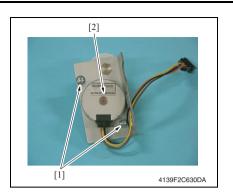
5.3.29 Scanner motor (M5)



- 1. Remove the IR unit. See P.46
- 2. Remove the original glass unit. See P.33
- 3. Peel off the mylar [1].

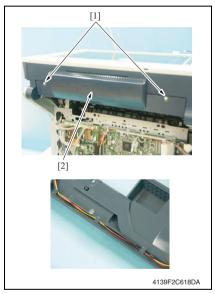


4. Remove two screws [1] and the scanner motor Assy [2].



5. Remove two screws [1] and the scanner motor [2].

5.3.30 IR cooling fan motor (FM3)



[3] [1] [2] 4139F2C619DA 1. Remove the rear cover.

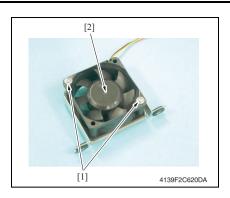
See P.31

2. Remove two screws [1] and the IR cooling fan motor cover [2].

NOTE

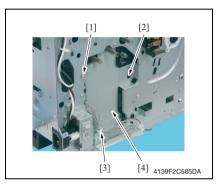
 When reinstalling the IR cooling fan motor assy, pass the harness through the guide.

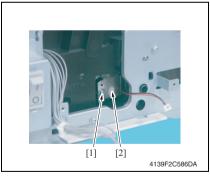
 Remove two screws [1] and disconnect the connector [2]. Then, remove the IR cooling fan motor assy [3].



Remove two screws [1] and the IR cooling fan motor [2].

5.3.31 Tray1 paper pick-up solenoid (SD1)



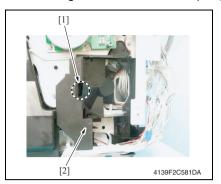


- 1. Remove the high voltage unit. See P.42
- Remove the screw [1], unlock the tab [2], and remove the wiring saddle [3].
 Then, remove the shield [4].

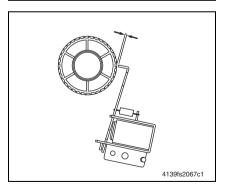
A CAUTION

- When reinstalling the shield, make sure that no part of the harness is wedged in the mechanism.
- 3. Remove the screw [1] and the tray1 paper pick-up solenoid [2].

5.3.32 Registration roller solenoid (SD2)



[2] [1] 4139F2C582DA



1. Remove the power supply cooling fan motor.

See P.57

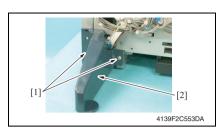
2. Remove the tab [1] and the guide [2].

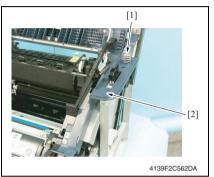
 Disconnect the connector [1] and remove the screw [2]. Then, remove the registration roller solenoid [3].

Precaution for reinstallation

 Reinstall the solenoid so that the clearance between the gear of the registration roller clutch and flapper falls within the specified range. Specifications: 1.0 ± 0.2 mm

5.3.33 Pressure/retraction solenoid /cleaning blade (SD3)





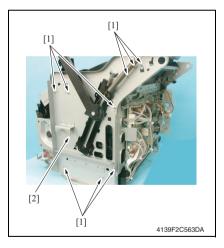
3. Remove the screw [1] and the top right cover [2].

2. Remove two screws [1] and the fix-

1. Remove the IR unit.

ing base [2].

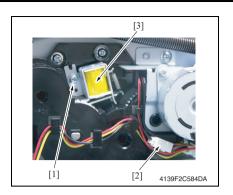
See P.46



4. Remove the speaker.

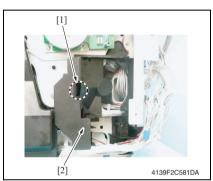
See P.76

5. Remove nine screws [1] and the right frame [2].



Remove the screw [1] and disconnect the connector [2]. Then, remove the pressure/retraction solenoid/ cleaning blade [3].

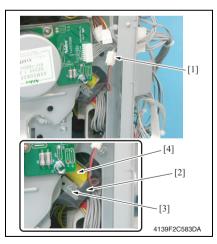
5.3.34 Pressure/retraction solenoid /2nd image transfer (SD4)



1. Remove the power supply cooling fan motor.

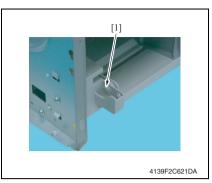
See P.57

2. Remove the tab [1] and the guide [2].

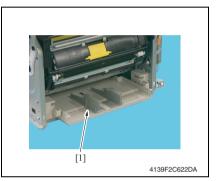


- 3. Disconnect the connector [1].
- 4. Remove the mylar [2].
- Remove the screw [3] and pressure/ retraction solenoid /cleaning blade [4].

5.3.35 Temperature/humidity sensor (TEM/HUMS)



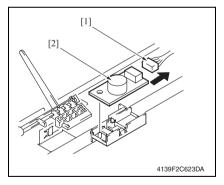
- Remove the front cover.
 See P.32
- 2. Remove the c-clip [1].



3. Remove the tray 1 [1].

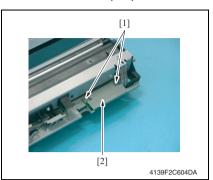
NOTE

- Use care not to lose the two springs.
- Be careful not to damage the actuator of the tray1 paper empty sensor.



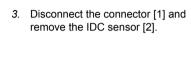
 Disconnect the connector [1] and remove the temperature/humidity sensor [2].

5.3.36 IDC sensor (IDC)

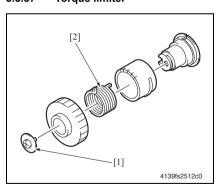


[1] [2] 4139F2C603DA

- Remove the transfer belt unit.
 See P.17
- 2. Remove two screws [1] and the IDC sensor protective cover [2].



5.3.37 Torque limiter

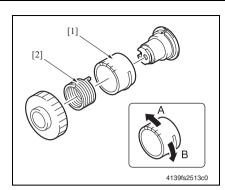


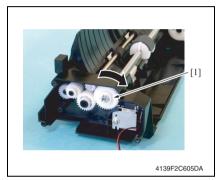
A. Removal procedure

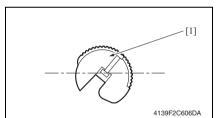
1. Remove the paper feed unit.

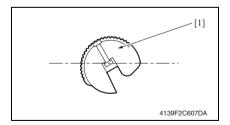
See P.55

- 2. Remove the screw [1] and the paper feed clutch.
- 3. Disassemble the paper feed clutch and remove the torque limiter [2].







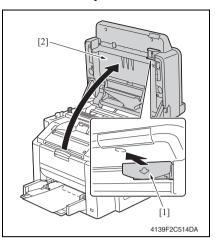


B. Reinstallation procedure NOTE

- There are five slots provided in the coupling gear [1] of the Paper Feed Clutch. These slots are for adjusting the position of the Feed Roller. When the torque limiter [2] is reinstalled, it is necessary to adjust the position of the coupling gear [1] and torque limiter [2] so that any paper take-up failure can be prevented.
- 1. Install the paper feed clutch [1].
- Turn the paper feed clutch [2] in the direction of the arrow shown on the left until it is engaged with the solenoid and stopped.

- If the feed roller [1] tilts in the clockwise direction, turn the coupling gear of the paper feed clutch in the direction of A and reassemble the Paper Feed Clutch.
- If the feed roller [1] tilts in the couterclockwise direction, turn the coupling gear of the paper feed clutch in the direction of B and reassemble the paper feed clutch.

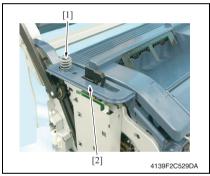
5.3.38 Inlet assy



1. Pull the lever [1] and swing open the IR unit [2].

NOTE

 Note that the IR unit cannot be swung up with the Auto Document Feeder Unit in its raised position



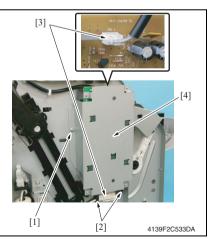
Remove the Auto Document Feeder
Unit

See P.7 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.

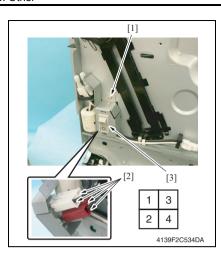
3. Remove the IR unit.

See P.46

4. Remove the screw [1] and the top left cover [2].



- 5. Remove the screw [1].
- Remove two saddles [2] and disconnect two connectors [3]. Then, remove the DC power supply 2 protective cover [4].

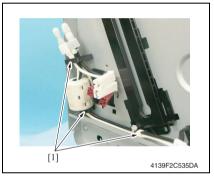


- 7. Remove the screw [1].
- 8. Disconnect four connectors [2] and remove the Power Switch [3].

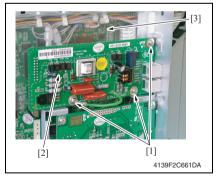
NOTE

 At reinstallation, make sure of the correct position of each connector.

	Color of connector	Color of harness
1	White	Black
2	Red	Black
3	White	White
4	Red	White



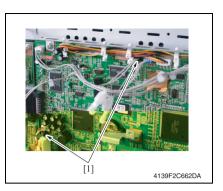
9. Remove three saddles [1] and free the harness.



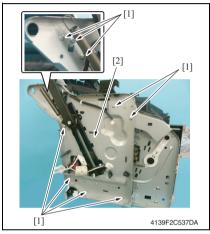
 Remove three screws [1] and the NCU board [2]. Then, remove the protection film [3].

NOTE

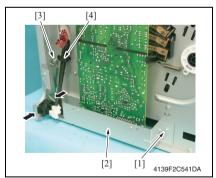
Make sure to reinstall the protection film.



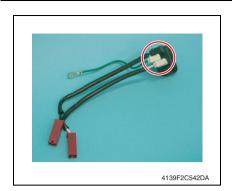
 Disconnect two connectors (MPJ2, MPJ3) [1] from the image processing board.



12. Remove nine screws [1] and the left frame [2].



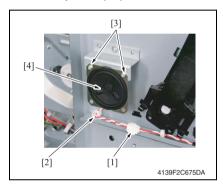
- 13. Remove the screw [1] and remove the bracket [2].
- 14. Remove the screw [3] and the ground.
- Remove the saddle [4]. Then, holding down the tabs, remove the inlet assy.



! CAUTION

 NEVER unplug the faston terminals from the Inlet.
 If the terminals are unplugged, do not use the inlet assy. Be sure to use a new inlet assy (Inlet + harnesses)

5.3.39 Speaker (SP)



- Remove the right cover.
 See P.32
- 2. Disconnect the connector [1] and remove the wire saddle [2].
- 3. Remove two screws [3] and remove the speaker [4].

Adjustment/Setting

6. How to use the adjustment section

- "Adjustment/Setting" contains detailed information on the adjustment items and procedures for this machine.
- · Throughout this "Adjustment/Setting," the default settings are indicated by " ".

A. Advance Checks

- Before attempting to solve the customer problem, the following advance checks must be made. Check to see if:
- 1. The power supply voltage meets the specifications.
- 2. The power supply is properly grounded.
- 3. The machine shares the power supply with any other machine that draws large current intermittently (e.g., elevator and air conditioner that generate electric noise).
- The installation site is environmentally appropriate: high temperature, high humidity, direct sunlight, ventilation, etc.; levelness of the installation site.
- 5. The original has a problem that may cause a defective image.
- 6. The density is properly selected.
- 7. The original glass, slit glass, or related part is dirty.
- 8. Correct paper is being used for printing.
- 9. The units, parts, and supplies used for printing (developer, PC Drum, etc.) are properly replenished and replaced when they reach the end of their useful service life.
- 10. Toner is not running out.

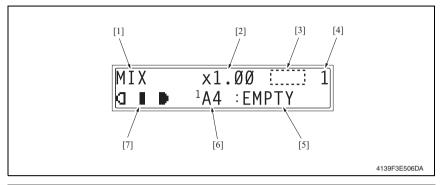
B. Precautions for Service Jobs

- 1. To unplug the power cord of the machine before starting the service job procedures.
- If it is unavoidably necessary to service the machine with its power turned ON, use utmost care not to be caught in the Scanner Cables or gears of the Exposure Unit.
- 3. Special care should be used when handling the fusing unit which can be extremely hot.
- The Developing Unit has a strong magnetic field. Keep watches and measuring instruments away from it.
- 5. Take care not to damage the PC Drum with a tool or similar device.
- 6. Do not touch IC pins with bare hands.

7. Description of the control panel

7.1 Control panel display

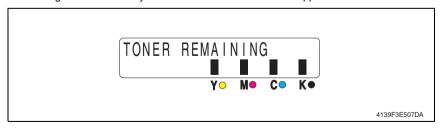
7.1.1 Main screen



No.	Name	Description
[1]	Document type	Displays the type of the document currently set.
[2]	Zoom ratio	Displays the zoom ratio currently set.
[3]	Icons that appear with copy operations	
[4]	Number of copies	Displays the number of copies currently set to be made.
[5]	Status	Displays messages such as when media is empty. Displays messages such as when toner is low.
[6]	Media tray/media size	Indicates the media tray and media size that is selected.
[7]	Copy density	Displays the copy density currently set.

7.1.2 Toner supply screen

- Pressing the Display key will display the [TONER REMAINING] screen.
- Pressing the Cancel/C key will cause the Main screen to reappear.



8. Menu mode

8.1 Menu mode function tree

- The press of the Menu/Select key will display the menu of the following functions.
- <*>: This function becomes available only when the optional tray2 is mounted on the machine.

	Menu Mode		Ref. page
MACHINE SETTING	1 AUTO PANEL RESET		P.82
	2 ENERGY SAVE MOD	E	P.82
	3 LCD CONTRAST		P.82
	4 LANGUAGE		P.82
	5 LAMP OFF TIME		P.82
	6 BUZZER VOLUME		P.83
	7 INITIAL MODE		P.83
	8 TONER EMPTY STO	P	P.83
	9 AUTO CONTINUE		P.83
	10 CALIBRATION		P.83
PAPER SOURCE SETUP	TRAY1 PAPER	PLAIN PAPER	
		TRANSPARENCY	
		LABELS	
		LETTERHEAD	P.84
		ENVELOP	P.84
		POSTCARD	
		THICK STOCK	
		GLOSSY	
	TRAY2 PAPER <*>		P.84
COPY SETTING	1 MODE		P.85
	2 DENSITY LEVEL (A)		P.85
	3 DENSITY LEVEL (M)		P.85
	4 COLLATE		P.85
	5 QUALITY		P.85
	6 PAPER PRIORITY		P.86
FAX REGISTRATION	1 ONE-TOUCH DIAL		P.86
	2 SPEED DIAL		P.86
	3 GROUP DIAL		P.86
TX SETTING	1 SCAN DENSITY		P.87
	2 RESOLUTION		P.87
	3 HEADER		P.87

	Menu Mode			Ref.
RX SETTING 1 MEMORY RX MODE			page P.88	
TOX SETTING	2 NO. of RINGS			
	3 REDUCTION RX			P.88 P.88
	4 RX PRINT			P.92
	5 RX MODE			P.92
	6 FOOTER			P.92
	7 SELECT TRAY			P.93
COMM. SETTING	1 TEL LINE TYPE			P.94
00	2 LINE MONITOR			P.94
	3 PSTN/PBX			P.94
REPORTING	1 ACTIVITY REPORT			P.95
	2 TX RESULT REPORT			P.95
	3 RX RESULT REPORT			P.95
USER SETTING	1 FAX PTT SETTING			P.96
	2 DATE&TIME	HOUR		
		MINUTE		1
		YEAR		P.96
		MONTH		1
		DAY		†
	3 DATE FORMAT			P.96
	4 PRESET ZOOM			P.96
	5 USER FAX NO.			P.97
	6 USER NAME			P.97
DIRECT PRINT	1 IMAGE QUALITY			P.97
	2 PAPER SIZE	TRAY1	PLAIN PAPER	
			LABELS	
			POSTCARD	D.07
			THICK STOCK	P.97
			GLOSSY	
		TRAY2	•	1
	3 N-UP LAYOUT			P.98
NETWORK SETTING	1 IP ADDRESS			P.98
	2 SUBNET MASK			P.98
	3 GATEWAY			P.99
	4 DNS CONFIG.			P.99

Menu Mode		Ref. page
E-MAIL SETTING	1 SENDER NAME	P.99
	2 E-MAIL ADDRESS	P.99
	3 SMTP SERVER	P.100
	4 SMTP PORT NO.	P.100
	5 SMTP TIMEOUT	P.100
	6 TEXT INSERT	P.100
	7 DEFAULT SUBJECT	P.100
SCANNER SETTING	1 RESOLUTION	P.101
	2 IMAGE FORMAT	P.101
	3 CODING METHOD	P.101

8.2 MACHINE SETTING

8.2.1 AUTO PANEL RESET

Function	 Sets the period of time after which the initial screen reappears after the last print job is received or the last panel key is operated. 		
Use	To set the period of time by executing auto panel reset.		
	The default setting is ON.		
Setting/ procedure	"ON" OFF		
	The default setting is "1" if ON is selected.		
	0.5 (min) "1 (min)" 2 (min) 3 (min) 4 (min) 5 (min)		

8.2.2 ENERGY SAVE MODE

Function	To specify the time until the machine enters Energy Save mode after a copy cycle has	
Use	been completed or after the last key operation.	
Setting/	The default setting is 30 minutes.	
procedure	5 (5 min) 15 (15 min) "30 (30 min)" 60 (60 min)	

8.2.3 LCD CONTRAST

Function	Sets the brightness of the LCD display.		
Use	To set the brightness of the LCD display.		
Setting/	The default setting is		
procedure	LIGHT -1 "0" +1 +2 DARK		

8.2.4 LANGUAGE

Function	Sets the language of the control panel dis	splay.
Use	To change the language of the control pa	nel display.
Setting/	The default setting is ENGLISH. "ENGLISH" FRENCH	GERMAN ITALIAN
procedure	SPANISH PORTUGUESE SLOVAKIAN HUNGARIAN	RUSSIAN CZECH POLISH JAPANESE

8.2.5 LAMP OFF TIME

Function	Sets the timing at which the scanner unit lamp turns OFF.	
Use	MODE1: When four hours have passed since the last operation was performed MODE2: When the machine enters Energy Save mode	
Setting/	The default setting is MODE1.	
procedure	"MODE1" MODE2	

8.2.6 BUZZER VOLUME

Function	• To set the volume of a	of alarms and the h	plarms and the been sounded when a key is pressed	
Use	To set the volume of alarms and the beep sounded when a key is pressed.		nesseu.	
Setting/ • The default setting is LOW.				
procedure	HIGH	"LOW"	OFF	

8.2.7 INITIAL MODE

Function	To set the mode (Copy mode or Fax mode) that the machine starts up in or returns to
Use	after the Control Panel is reset.
Setting/	The default setting is COPY.
procedure	"COPY" FAX

8.2.8 TONER EMPTY STOP

Function	Specifies whether to stop or continue printing when a toner empty condition is detected.				
Use	To permit printing upon a toner empty condition.				
	The default setting is ON.				
Setting/	"ON" ON (FAX) OFF				
procedure	ON: If [ON] is selected, printing, copying and faxing stop when the toner runs out. ON (FAX): If [ON (FAX)] is selected, only faxing stops when the toner runs out. OFF: If [OFF] is selected, printing, copying and faxing do not stop when the toner runs out.				

8.2.9 AUTO CONTINUE

Function	Enables or disables printing when the size of the media loaded in the tray does not match that of the print data.		
Use	 To print data on the media loaded in the tray if the media loaded in the tray does not match that of the print data. 		
Setting/	The default setting is OFF.		
procedure	ON "OFF"		

8.2.10 CALIBRATION

Function	Executes the image stabilization sequence.		
Use	 To calibrate the engine when there are print image quality problems. To calibrate the engine when the transfer belt unit and 2nd transfer roller are replaced with new ones. 		
	The default setting is OFF.		
	ON "OFF"		
Setting/ procedure	Select [MACHINE SETTING] and then [10 CALIBRATION], and press the Menu Select key. Select [ON] and press the Menu Select key. Image stabilization is executed.		

8.3 PAPER SOURCE SETUP

8.3.1 TRAY1 PAPER

Function	Sets the type and size of the paper loaded in tray1.					
Use	When the type and size of the paper loaded in tray1 have been changed The default setting varies according to the voltage of the printer.					
	The default setting is PLAIN PAPER.					
	"PLAIN PAPER" TRANSPARENCY LABELS LETTERHEAD ENVELOPE POSTCARD THICK STOCK GLOSSY					
	Default setting of paper size depend on the marketing area setting. USA and Canada: "LETTER", Other country: "A4"					
Setting/ procedure	<plain letterhead="" paper,=""> LETTER, G LETTER, STATEMENT, EXECUTIVE, FOLIO, A4, B5, A5, LEGAL</plain>					
	<transparency, glossy="" labels,="" paper,="" thick=""> LETTER, G LETTER, STATEMENT, EXECUTIVE, A4, B5, A5</transparency,>					
	<envelope> "COM10", C5, C6, DL, MONARCH, CHOU #3, YOU #4, CHOU #4</envelope>					
	<postcard> "DOUBLE POSTCARD", J-POSTCARD</postcard>					

8.3.2 TRAY2 PAPER

Function	Sets the size of the paper loaded in tray2. This function becomes available only when the optional tray2 is mounted in the machine.			
Use	To set the size of paper loaded in tray2 according to that actually loaded.			
Setting/ procedure	 PLAIN PAPER only Default setting of paper size depend on the marketing area setting. USA and Canada: "LETTER", Other country: "A4" 			
	LETTER A4			

8.4 COPY SETTING

8.4.1 MODE

Function	Sets the type of document used.					
Use	When the type of document has been changed					
	The default setting is MIX.					
Setting/	"MIX" TEXT PHOTO					
procedure	MIX: Mix manual density TEXT: Text auto density, Text manual density PHOTO: Photo manual density					

8.4.2 DENSITY LEVEL (A)

Function	To set the density level when the Auto density is selected.			
Use				
Setting/	The default setting is			
procedure	LIGHT -1 "0" +1 DARK			

8.4.3 DENSITY LEVEL (M)

Function	To set the density level when the Manual density is selected.								
Use	10 Set the density level when the Mandal density is selected.								
Setting/	The default :	setting is		000).					
procedure	LIGHT	-3	-2	-1	"0"	+1	+2	+3	DARK

8.4.4 COLLATE

Function	Set initial value of sort function	
Use	OFF: Initial setting is non-sort mode ON: Initial setting is sort mode	
Setting/ • The default setting is OFF.		
procedure	ON	"OFF"

8.4.5 QUALITY

Function	Sets the print resolution.		
Use	To change the print resolution		
	The default setting is NORMAL.		
Setting/	"NORMAL" FINE		
procedure	NORMAL: 600 x 300 dpi FINE: 600 x 600 dpi		

8.4.6 PAPER PRIORITY

Function	Selects the priority tray.		
Use	To change the priority tray		
	The default setting is TRAY1		
Setting/ procedure	"TRAY1"	TRAY2	
procedure	NOTE • [*NOT AVAILABLE*] is disp	layed if tray2 is not mounted in the machine.	

8.5 FAX REGISTRATION

8.5.1 ONE-TOUCH DIAL

Function	This function can be used to program one-touch dial keys with fax numbers, allowing
Use	the recipient to be specified easily and accurately without the need to manually enter the number using the 10-Key Pad. This dialing method is convenient for programming numbers where faxes are frequently sent to.
Setting/ procedure	 A maximum of 9 fax numbers can be programmed. The contents of registration. Destination name: 20 characters. Dial No.: 50 digits. Modem speed: "33.6" (kbps) / 14.4 (kbps) / 9.6 (kbps)

8.5.2 SPEED DIAL

Function	This function can be used to program speed dial numbers with fax numbers, allowing
Use	the recipient to be specified easily and accurately without the need to manually enter the number using the 10-Key Pad.
Setting/ procedure	A maximum of 100 fax numbers (001 to 100) can be programmed. The contents of registration. Destination name: 20 characters. Dial No.: 50 digits. Modem speed: 33.6 kbps / 14.4 kbps / 9.6 kbps

8.5.3 GROUP DIAL

Function	This function can be used to program a single one-touch dial key with a maximum of 50
Use	different fax numbers as one group. Programming a one-touch dial key with a group of fax numbers is convenient when documents are frequently sent to a set group of multiple recipients.
Setting/ procedure	The contents of registration. Group name: 20 characters. Information of destination station: The contents of ONE-TOUCH DIAL or SPEED DIAL.

8.6 TX SETTING

8.6.1 SCAN DENSITY

Function	 This function can be used to set the default scanning contrast level to one of three set- tings between [LIGHT] and [DARK]. 				
Use	 For dark-colored paper (media), select a setting towards [LIGHT]. For faint or colored text, select a setting toward [DARK]. 				
Setting/	The default setting is □□□□□ .				
procedure	LIGHT -1 "0" +1 DARK				

8.6.2 RESOLUTION

Function	This function can be used to set the default scanning resolution (image quality) to one of			
Use	the following: [Standard], [Fine], [Super Fine], [Half Tone + Standard], [Half Tone + Fine] or [Half Tone + Super Fine].			
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "STD". "STD": For documents containing normal text (such as handwriting) (Standard) FINE: For documents containing small text S/F: For documents such as newspapers or those containing detailed illustrations (Super Fine) H/T: For documents with shades, such as photos (Half Tone) NOTE If [H/T] was selected, a screen appears, allowing you to select a detailed setting ISTD], [FINE] or [S/F].			

8.6.3 HEADER

Function	This function can be used to set the default setting (ON or OFF) for adding the header (date sent, sender's name and fax number, etc.) when sending faxes.			
Setting/procedure	This function can be used to set the default setting (ON or OFF) for adding the header (date sent, sender's name and fax number, etc.) when sending faxes. The default setting is "ON". "ON": Add header OFF: No header NOTE For USA, CANADA, KOREA, Header print is set ON, and setting change to OFF by the user is not allowed. The contents of registration. TX data and time. Transmitter's own name. Transmitter's own tel number. Session number. Page number. Total page number (only displayed by use the memory TX job). It is selectable by soft switch to transmit only pages which have failed to transmit, if communication error occurs on the way transmitting document. In this case, page number on Header Print is continued from the page number of the document successfully transmitted. Whether user setting is allowed or not is selectable with Soft switch.			
	Image within 4 mm (1/4 in.) top margin of transmitting document is not transmitted and Header print data is attached.			

8.7 RX SETTING

8.7.1 MEMORY RX MODE

Function	This function can be used to set whether to allow [ON] memory reception or not [OFF]. In cases when confidential faxes are being received, the received document can be stored in the memory and printed at a specified time or when memory reception is set to [OFF]. A password can be set to specify the starting time or ending time of memory reception, or to cancel the function. The set starting time and ending time are valid every day until memory reception is turned off.	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "OFF". ON: Enable memory RX mode "OFF": Disable memory RX mode The default setting is "OFF".	

8.7.2 NO. of RINGS

Function	This function can be used to set the number of rings between 1 and 16 until the call is				
Use	answered.				
Setting/	 The default setting is "2". Depend on soft switch setting of marketing area. 				
procedure	1: Once "2": Twice 3: 3 times 4: 4 times 5: 5 times 6: 6 times 7: 7 times 8: 8 times 9: 9 times 10: 10 times 11: 11 times 12: 12 times 13: 13 times 14: 14 times 15: 15 times 16: 16 times				

8.7.3 REDUCTION RX

Function	This function can be used to set whether documents longer than the paper are printed	
Use	reduced [ON], split [OFF], or discarded [CUT]. However, when sending a document more than 24 mm (1 inch) longer than the paper, [CUT] is not available. (In this case, the document is split.)	
	The default setting is "ON".	
Setting/	"ON": Reduction print mode	
Setting/ procedure	"ON": Reduction print mode OFF: 100% RX mode	

(1) Reduction print modeIt reduces (only the FD direction) and prints so that receiving data will in a recording paper.

Recording paper size	Footer	Length of received image	Printing
	OFF	Less than 289 mm	1 page with 100%
		290 mm to 385 mm	1 page with (289 mm / image length)% reduction
		386 mm to 570 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		571 mm to 851 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
A4		852 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
A4		Less than 285 mm	1 page with 100%
		286 mm to 381 mm	1 page with (285 mm / image length)% reduction
	ON	382 mm to 562 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		563 mm to 839 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
		840 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
		Less than 271 mm	1 page with 100%
		272 mm to 387 mm	1 page with (271 mm / image length)% reduction
	OFF	388 mm to 534 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		535 mm to 797 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
Letter		798 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
Letter	ON	Less than 267 mm	1 page with 100%
		268 mm to 381 mm	1 page with (267 mm / image length)% reduction
		382 mm to 526 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		527 mm to 785 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
		786 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
	OFF	Less than 348 mm	1 page with 100%
		349 mm to 385 mm	1 page with (347 mm / image length)% reduction
		386 mm to 688 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		689 mm to 1,028 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
Logol		1,029 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%
Legal	ON	Less than 344 mm	1 page with 100%
		345 mm to 381 mm	1 page with (343 mm / image length)% reduction
		382 mm to 680 mm	Divide into 2 pages with 100%
		681 mm to 1,016 mm	Divide into 3 pages with 100%
		1,017 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages (or more) with 100%

(2) 100% RX modeAll receiving data is divided into 2 pages or more, and is printed.

Recording paper size	Footer	Length of received image	Printing
	OFF	Less than 289 mm	1 page
		290 mm to 570 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	OFF	571 mm to 851 mm	Divide into 3 pages
A4		852 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
A4		Less than 285 mm	1 page
	ON	286 mm to 562 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	ON	563 mm to 839 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		840 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
		Less than 271 mm	1 page
	OFF	272 mm to 534 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		535 mm to 797 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Letter		798 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
Letter	ON	Less than 267 mm	1 page
		268 mm to 526 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		527 mm to 785 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		786 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
	OFF	Less than 348 mm	1 page
		349 mm to 688 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		689 mm to 1,028 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Logal		1,029 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more
Legal	ON	Less than 344 mm	1 page
		345 mm to 680 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		681 mm to 1,016 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		1,017 mm or more	Divide into 4 pages or more

(3) Cut modeThe data that is larger than 1-page record area is cut and not recorded (to 24 mm).

Recording paper size	Footer	Length of received image	Printing
		Less than 289 mm	1 page
		290 mm to 313 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		314 mm to 570 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	OFF	571 mm to 594 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		595 mm to 851 mm	Divide into 3 pages
A4		852 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
A4		Less than 285 mm	1 page
		286 mm to 309 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		310 mm to 562 mm	Divide into 2 pages
	ON	563 mm to 586 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		587 mm to 839 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		840 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
	OFF	Less than 271 mm	1 page
		272 mm to 295 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		296 mm to 534 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		535 mm to 558 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		559 mm to 797 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Letter		798 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
Letter	ON	Less than 267 mm	1 page
		268 mm to 291 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		292 mm to 526 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		527 mm to 550 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		551 mm to 785 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		786 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.

Recording paper size	Footer	Length of received image	Printing
	OFF	Less than 347 mm	1 page
		348 mm to 371 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		372 mm to 686 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		687 mm to 710 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		711 mm to 1,025 mm	Divide into 3 pages
Land		1,026 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
Legal	ON	Less than 343 mm	1 page
		344 mm to 367 mm	Print into 1 page. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		368 mm to 678 mm	Divide into 2 pages
		679 mm to 702 mm	Divide into 2 pages. 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.
		703 mm to 1,013 mm	Divide into 3 pages
		1,014 mm or more	Divide into 3 pages (or more). 1 mm to 24 mm of end is cut.

8.7.4 RX PRINT

Function	This function can be used to set whether the fax is only printed after all document pages
Use	have been received [MEMORY RX] or printing begins as soon as the first page of the document is received [PRINT RX].
Setting/	The default setting is "MEMORY RX".
procedure	"MEMORY RX": Printed after all document pages have been received. PRINT RX: Printing begins as soon as the first page of the document is received.

8.7.5 RX MODE

Function	This function can be used to set the reception mode to automatic reception [AUTO RX]
Use	or manual reception [MANUAL RX]. • Automatic reception: Automatically begins receiving after the set number of rings. • Manual reception: Does not automatically receive the fax. Reception begins after making a connection by picking up the telephone receiver or pressing the Speaker key, then pressing the Start key.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "AUTO RX". "AUTO RX": Automatic reception
	MANUAL RX: Manual reception

8.7.6 FOOTER

Function	This function can be used to set whether or not the reception information (date received,
Use	number of pages, etc.) is printed at the bottom of each received document.
Setting/	The default setting is "OFF".
procedure	ON: Add footer OFF: No footer

(1) Attaching footer print

When footer is selected ON, it is printed at the end of printable area. 4 mm line area from the end of printable area is kept for printing footer. It should be attached on footer area regardless of image length. If the received image is divided into 2 pages or more, footer is printed in the specified location of all the recording sheets of paper printed.

Image data area:

The received image data is printed on the area except for 12 mm from recording paper size. (No printable area: 8 mm ($\frac{1}{3}$ in) + footer area: 4 mm ($\frac{1}{4}$ in)) The following table is the image printable area of each recording paper size due to setting of footer print.

Paper length		Footer OFF	Footer ON	
		Image data area	Image data area	Footer area
A4S	297 mm	289 mm	285 mm	+4 mm
A4	210 mm	202 mm	198 mm	+4 mm
LetterS	279 mm	271 mm	267 mm	+4 mm
Letter	216 mm	208 mm	204 mm	+4 mm
Legal	356 mm	348 mm	344 mm	+4 mm

8.7.7 SELECT TRAY

Function	 This function can be used to select which paper tray can be used to supply paper when printing received documents or transmission reports. (A paper tray that cannot be used for supplying paper can also be specified.) This function is only available when an optional paper tray is installed. 	
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is "Enable". Tray1: "Enable" Disable Tray2: "Enable" Disable A non-equipped cassette is not displayed. When setting value is determined, reception setting of utility menu is indicated. This setting has effect on RX print and Report print. 	

8.8 COMM. SETTING

8.8.1 TEL LINE TYPE

Function	This function can be used to specify the dialing system. If this function is not correctly
Use	set to the type of dialing system used, faxes cannot be sent. Select the correct setting after checking which type of dialing system is used by your telephone line. • There are two types of telephone dialing systems: tone dialing (PB) and pulse dialing (DP10pps or DP20pps). Faxes cannot be sent if this machine is not set to the system used by your telephone line. Select the correct setting after checking which type of dialing system is used.
Setting/	The default setting is "TONE". "TONE": Tone line PULSE 10pps: Pulse line of 10 pps PULSE 20pps: Pulse line of 20 pps
	NOTE • In USA, GERMANY and NEW ZEALAND after selected this item displayed will display [*NOT AVAILABLE*].

8.8.2 LINE MONITOR

Function	This function can be used to set the volume when monitoring communication to [HIGH],
Use	[LOW] or [OFF].
Setting/	The default setting is "LOW".
procedure	HIGH "LOW" OFF

8.8.3 PSTN/PBX

Function	This function can be used to set whether the connected telephone wiring is a public switched telephone network (PSTN) or a private branch exchange (PBX).
Use	 For a PBX system, the outside line access number (or extension number) must be specified. The connected wiring system can be set to either PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network) or PBX (Private Branch Exchange). For a PBX system, the outside line access number (or extension number) must be specified. The outside line access number (or extension number) is programmed in the [#] key.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "PSTN". "PSTN": Public Switched Telephone Network PBX: Private Branch Exchange

8.9 REPORTING

8.9.1 ACTIVITY REPORT

Function	Every 60 transmissions/receptions, a report can be printed to show the results of the		
Use	transmissions/receptions. This function can be used to set whether the report is printe automatically when the 60th transmission/ reception is reached.		
Setting/	The default setting is "ON".		
procedure	"ON" OFF		

8.9.2 TX RESULT REPORT

Function	This function can be used to	set whether the report show	wing the result of a transmission
Use	is printed automatically after the transmission is finished.		
	The default setting is "ON (ERROR)".		
Setting/	ON	"ON (ERROR)"	OFF
procedure	ON: Prints the report after each transmission. ON (ERROR): Prints the report after a transmission only if an error occurred. OFF: Does not print the report after each transmission, even if an error has occurred.		

8.9.3 RX RESULT REPORT

Function	This function can be used to set whether the report showing the result of a reception is printed automatically after mailbox reception is finished. (If regular reception is not finished normally, a report will always be printed, regardless of the selected setting.)		
The default setting is "ON (ERROR)". ON "ON (ERRO		ERROR)". "ON (ERROR)"	OFF
procedure	ON: Prints the report after each reception. ON (ERROR): Prints the report after a reception only if an error occurred. OFF: Does not print the report after each reception, even if an error has occurred.		

8.10 USER SETTING

8.10.1 FAX PTT SETTING

Function	Sets the country where this machine is installed.		
Use	To change the country where this machine is installed.		
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is USA. "USA" UK AUSTRIA BELGIUM BRAZIL CANADA CHINA CZECH DENMARK EUROPE FINLAND FRANCE GERMANY GREECE HONG KONG HUNGARRY IRELAND ISRAEL ITALY JAPAN KOREA MEXICO NETHERLANDS NEW ZEALAND NORWAY PHILIPPINES POLAND PORTUGAL SPAIN SWEDEN SWITZERLAND TURKEY NOTE When setting was change follow setting will return to default automatically. [PAPER SOURCE SETUP] [DATE FORMAT] [PRESET ZOOM] [PAPER SIZE] in [DIRECT PRINT] [SOFT SWITCH]		

8.10.2 DATE & TIME

Function	Sets the date and time to be indicated on the output of print report.
Use	At setup and when MEMORY CLEAR has been executed

8.10.3 DATE FORMAT

Function	Sets the format of the date to be indicated on the output of PRINT REPORT.	
Use	To change the format of the date to be indicated on the output of PRINT REPORT	
Setting/	The default setting is MM/DD/YY.	
procedure	"MM/DD/YY" DD/MM/YY YY/MM/DD	

8.10.4 PRESET ZOOM

Function	Sets the type of paper for fixed zoom ratio setting.	
Use	To change the type of paper for fixed zoom ratio setting	
Setting/	The default setting is "INCH" (for the inch areas) or "METRIC" (for the metric areas).	
procedure	"INCH" "METRIC"	

8.10.5 USER FAX NO.

Function	Enter user fax number.	
Use	The specified number is printed in the header of sent faxes.	
Setting/ procedure	 Max. 20 digits. The characters which can be inputted are "numbers from 0 to 9", "Space", "+" and "" 	

8.10.6 **USER NAME**

Function	• The User Name is used for the indication of destination station at the time of the com	
Use	munication between same models.	
Setting/ procedure	Maximum 32 digits character can be inputted.	

8.11 DIRECT PRINT

8.11.1 IMAGE QUALITY

Function	Sets the output resolution for camera direct photo printing.	
Use	To change the output resolution for camera direct photo printing.	
Setting/	The default setting is DRAFT.	
procedure	"DRAFT (coarse)" NORMAL (normal) FINE (fine)	

8.11.2 PAPER SIZE

Function	Sets the paper size for camera direct photo printing.			
Use	 To change the paper size for camera direct photo printing. The default setting varies according to the voltage of the printer. 			
Setting/ procedure	<tray1></tray1>	LABELS PO: In [POSTCARD] or or LETTER. selected:	STCARD THICK ST	TOCK GLOSSY "LETTER" "LETTER"
			PHOTO SIZE 10x15	
	<tray2> • The default setting is A4 of</tray2>		TTER"	

8.11.3 N-UP LAYOUT

Function	Sets the number of images printed on one page for camera direct photo printing.		
Use	To specify the number of camera direct photo printing images to be printed on each sheet.		
Setting/	The default setting is 1.		
procedure	"1" 2 3 4 6 8		

8.12 NETWORK SETTING

8.12.1 IP ADDRESS

Function	This function is used to specify the IP address for the copier.	
Use	NOTE • Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the IP address to use.	
	The default setting is "AUTO".	
	"AUTO" SPECIFY	
	If AUTO is selected, the IP address is automatically acquired from the DHCP server.	
Setting/ procedure	NOTE • AUTO is only enabled if there is a DHCP server available on the network. • When AUTO is selected, there is no need to set the SUBNET MASK or GATEWAY setting.	
	If SPECIFY is selected, the screen for entering the IP address appears.	

8.12.2 SUBNET MASK

Function	This function is used to specify the subnet mask value for the network.	
Use	NOTE • Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the subnet mask to use.	
	Setting LAN connect to WAN the net mask address.	
Setting/ procedure	NOTE • If Auto is selected for [IP ADDRESS], the items of [SUBNET MASK] and [GATE-WAY] are automatically set. Key entry is therefore disabled for [SUBNET MASK] and [GATEWAY].	

8.12.3 **GATEWAY**

Function	This function is used to specify the default gateway (IP address) of a router on the net-
Use	work. NOTE • Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the gateway to use.
Setting/ procedure	Setting LAN address. NOTE If Auto is selected for [IP ADDRESS], the items of [SUBNET MASK] and [GATE-WAY] are automatically set. Key entry is therefore disabled for [SUBNET MASK] and [GATEWAY].

8.12.4 DNS CONFIG.

Function	 This function is used to enable or disable the DNS (Domain Name System) setting. If there is a DNS server on your network, enter the IP address of the DNS server. If the DNS server is located within your local network, select [ENABLE]. If you are using the DNS server of an Internet service provider (ISP) or some other DNS server located outside your local network, select [DISABLE].
	NOTE • Please consult customer's network administrator for details.
Setting/	The default setting is "DISABLE".
procedure	"DISABLE" ENABLE

8.13 E-MAIL SETTING

8.13.1 SENDER NAME

Function Use	This function is used to specify the sender's name.	
ı .	The default setting is "magicolor 2490MF". Up to 20 characters can be entered for the sender name.	

8.13.2 E-MAIL ADDRESS

Function	This function is used to specify the e-mail address of the sender.	
Use	NOTE • Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the e-mail address to use.	
Setting/ procedure	 Up to 64 characters can be entered for the sender address. If customer does not receive e-mail on the copier, enter the e-mail address of the customer's administrator. 	

8.13.3 SMTP SERVER

Function	This function is used to enter the IP address or host name of an SMTP server.	
Use	NOTE • Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the IP address to use.	
Setting/ procedure	Up to 64 characters can be entered for the host name. The DNS settings must have been specified before specifying the host name for the SMTP server.	

8.13.4 SMTP PORT NO.

Function	This function is used to enter the port number (1 to 65535) for the SMTP server.	
Use	NOTE Please consult customer's network administrator for information about the port number to use.	
Setting/ procedure	The port number can be set between 1 and 65535. Normally, port number 25 is used.	

8.13.5 SMTP TIMEOUT

Function Use	This function is used to specify the length of time (in seconds) before the connection to the SMTP server times out. (30 to 300 seconds)
Setting/	The default setting is "60".
procedure	The time out period can be between 30 and 300 seconds.

8.13.6 TEXT INSERT

Function Use	 This function is used to specify whether or not to insert text explaining that an image has been attached to an e-mail message, when sending scan data as an E-mail attachment. 		
	The default setting is "OFF".		
Setting/	ON "OFF"		
procedure	 ON: If ON is selected, the following text is inserted in the e-mail message. OFF: If OFF is selected, a blank e-mail message will be sent. 		

8.13.7 DEFAULT SUBJECT

Function	This function is used to specify the default subject line, when sending scan data as a
Use	mail attachment.
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is "From mc2490MF". Up to 20 characters can be entered for the default subject.

8.14 SCANNER SETTING

8.14.1 RESOLUTION

Function	The default settings for resolution used by the scan to e-mail and scan to server (FTP) functions can be specified.	
Use		
Setting/	The default setting is "300 x 300".	
procedure	150 x 150 "300 x 300" 600 x 600	

8.14.2 IMAGE FORMAT

Function	The default settings for data format used by the scan to e-mail and scan to server (FTP functions can be specified.	
Use		
Setting/	The default setting is "TIFF".	
procedure	"TIFF" PDF	

8.14.3 CODING METHOD

Function	The default settings for coding method, used by the scan to e-mail and scan to server (FTP) functions can be specified.		and scan to server	
Use				
Setting/	The default setting is	s "MH".		
procedure	"MH"	MR	MMR	

9. User service mode

9.1 User service mode function tree

A. Procedure

- On the initial screen, press the Menu/Select key to call [MACHINE SETTING] to the screen.
- 2. Keep on pressing ◀ key over two seconds.

B. Exiting

• Press the Stop/Reset key.

	MAINTENANCE	Ref. page
1. FAX MAINTENANCE	TX SPEED	P.103
	RX SPEED	P.103
	TX LEVEL	P.103
	RX LEVEL	P.103
	DTMF LEVEL	P.103
	CNG LEVEL	P.104
	CED LEVEL	P.104
	ECM MODE	P.104
	CODING SCHEME	P.104
	TONER EMPTY REPORT	P.105
	PROTOCOL REPORT	P.105
2. SRU USAGE	TRANSFER BELT	P.106
	FUSER UNIT	P.106
	TRANSFER ROLLER	P.106
3. RESET COUNT	TRANSFER BELT	P.106
	FUSER UNIT	P.106
	TRANSFER ROLLER	P.107
4. CCD MOVE TO HOME		P.107

9.2 FAX MAINTENANCE

9.2.1 TX SPEED

Function	Transmit start speed setting. Choose the mode from among the following.	
Use		
	The default setting is "V.34 33600".	
Setting/ procedure	"V.34": "33600", 31200, 28800, 26400, 24000, 21600, 19200, 16800 V.17: 14400, 12000, 9600, 7200 V.29: 9600, 7200 V.27: 4800, 2400	

9.2.2 RX SPEED

Function	Reception start speed setting. Choose the mode from among the following.
Use	Neception start speed setting. Onloose the mode from among the following.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "V.34 33600". "V.34": "33600", 31200, 28800, 26400, 24000, 21600, 19200, 16800 V.17: 14400, 12000, 9600, 7200 V.29: 9600, 7200 V.27: 4800, 2400

9.2.3 TX LEVEL

Function	PSK/FSK signal outp	ut level		
Use	FORM ON Signal output level.			
Setting/	The default setting is "-9 dBm".			
procedure	-17 to -10 dBm	"-9 dBm"	-8 to -2 dBm	

9.2.4 RX LEVEL

Function	Reception sensitivity I	evel		
Use	- Reception sensitivity level.			
Setting/ • The default setting is "-43 dBm".				
procedure	-49 to -44 dBm	"-43 dBm"	-42 to -36 dBm	

9.2.5 DTMF LEVEL

Function	Dual tone output level	Dual tone output level		
Use	Dual tone output level.			
Setting/	The default setting is '	'-9 dBm".		
procedure	-17 to -10 dBm	"-9 dBm"	-8 to -2 dBm	

9.2.6 CNG LEVEL

Function	Calling tone output level.			
Use				
Setting/	The default setting is	"-11 dBm".		
procedure	-17 to -12 dBm	"-11 dBm"	-10 to -2 dBm	

9.2.7 CED LEVEL

Function	Answer tone output level.		
Use	Answer tone output level.		
Setting/	The default setting is "-11	dBm".	
procedure	-17 to -12 dBm "	'-11 dBm"	-10 to -2 dBm

9.2.8 ECM MODE

Function	Select error correction mode.
Use	Sciect end conection mode.
	The default setting is "ON".
Setting/ procedure	"ON": When an error occurs during communication, re-send the frame where the error occurs. OFF: Any error is ignored during communication.

9.2.9 CODING SCHEME

Function	Select compression method in TX/ RX mode.		
Use			
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "JBIG". MMR: A compression method. MR: A compression method. MH: The simplest compression method. "JBIG": The most complex compression method that generates the smallest code than any of following ones.		

9.2.10 TONER EMPTY REPORT

Function	Select to generate a report to a specific destination when toner empty status occurs in
Use	the engine.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "OFF". ON: Generate a report to report destination. "OFF": Not to generate report. If "ON" is selected, select generate report and send to remote side when toner runs out. Enter the telephone number for which the report is to be produced. Fax number specifications: An up-to-20-digit number that may consist of [0-9], [*], [#], [pause], and [space]. (0-9, #, *, pause, _) The report will generate after 20 minutes, 24 hours, 48 hours, or 72 hours after the event
	has occurred or until the condition is gone.

A. Toner empty report (example)

SERVICE REPORT

NAME:ABC 123 TEL:1234567

DATE: Jul. 01.2006 15:12

The Fax's following conditions were appears, the machine may be can not work correctly, the Fax already send a report to your dealer automatically. They will contact with you soon.

Toner status : Empty

4139F3C544DA

9.2.11 PROTOCOL REPORT

Function	Print communication report.		
Use	Choose one from among the following.		
	The default setting is "OFF".		
Setting/ procedure	"OFF": Disable T.30 communication report. ON: Print T.30 communication report. ON (ERROR): Print T.30 communication report when an error occurs.		

9.3 SRU USAGE

9.3.1 TRANSFER BELT

Function	Displays the remaining life of the transfer belt.
Use	To check the remaining life of the maintenance service parts.

9.3.2 FUSER UNIT

Function	Displays the remaining life of the fusing unit.
Use	To check the remaining life of the maintenance service parts.

9.3.3 TRANSFER ROLLER

Function	Displays the remaining life of the transfer roller.
Use	To check the remaining life of the maintenance service parts.

9.4 RESET COUNT

9.4.1 TRANSFER BELT

Function	 Resets the counter value of the transfer belt unit. Executes the image stabilization sequence.
Use	To reset the transfer belt unit counter after the transfer belt unit is replaced.
Setting/ procedure	Enter the user service mode and call [3. RESET COUNT] to the screen. Select [TRANSFER BELT] and press the Menu Select key. Turn OFF the machine's main switch. When the machine's main switch is turned ON, the image stabilization is automatically executed.

9.4.2 FUSER UNIT

Function	Resets the counter value of the fuser unit.
Use	To reset the fuser unit counter after the fuser unit is replaced.
Setting/	Enter the user service mode and call [3. RESET COUNT] to the screen. Select [FUSER UNIT] and press the Menu Select key. Press the Menu Select key.

9.4.3 TRANSFER ROLLER

Function	Resets the counter value of the transfer roller. Executes the image stabilization sequence.
Use	To reset the transfer roller counter after the transfer roller is replaced.
Setting/ procedure	Enter the user service mode and call [3. RESET COUNT] to the screen. Select [TRANSFER ROLLER] and press the Menu Select key. Turn OFF the machine's main switch. When the machine's main switch is turned ON, the image stabilization is automatically executed.

9.5 CCD MOVE TO HOME

Function	Moves the scanner unit to its home position for locking.	
Use	When transporting the machine	
	1. Enter the user service mode. 2. Select [CCD MOVE TO HOME] and press the Menu Select key. 3. The scanner unit moves to the home position when the start key is pressed. 4. Turn OFF the machine's main switch. 5. Open the IR unit. Then, inserting a pin or similar object into the hole at portion [1], lower the lock lever [2].	
Setting/ procedure	4139F3C525DA	
	NOTE • After the transportation of the machine, make sure to unlock the scanner unit by raising the lock lever [2] before turning on the machine's main switch.	

10. Display mode

10.1 Display function tree

• Pressing the Display key will display the menu of the following functions.

	DISPLAY	Ref. page
TONER REMAINING		P.108
TOTAL PAGE	B/W COPY	P.109
	COLOR COPY	P.109
	B/W PRINT	P.109
	COLOR PRINT	P.109
	FAX PRINT	P.109
	TOTAL SCAN	P.109
TX/RX RESULT	•	P.109
PRINT REPORT	TX RESULT REPORT	P.110
	RX RESULT REPORT	P.110
	ACTIVITY REPORT	P.110
	MEMORY DATA LIST	P.110
	MEMORY IMAGE PRINT	P.110
	ONE-TOUCH LIST	P.111
	SPEED DIAL LIST	P.111
	GROUP DIAL LIST	P.111
	MENU MAP	P.111
	CONFIGURATION PAGE	P.111
	DEMO PAGE	P.112

10.2 TONER REMAINING

Function	Displays the amount of toner of each color still available for use.
Use	For maintenance control of toner cartridges

10.3 PRINT STATUS

Function	Displays the status of the machine while a print job is being received.
Use	To check the machine for the status of receiving a print job

10.4 TOTAL PAGE

10.4.1 B/W COPY

Function	Displays the number of monochrome copies made.
Use	When checking the number of monochrome copies made

10.4.2 COLOR COPY

Function	Displays the number of color copies made.
Use	When checking the number of color copies made

10.4.3 B/W PRINT

Function	Displays the number of monochrome printed pages produced.
Use	When checking the number of monochrome printed pages produced

10.4.4 COLOR PRINT

Function	Displays the number of color printed pages produced.
Use	When checking the number of color printed pages produced.

10.4.5 FAX PRINT

Function	Displays the total number of fax printed pages produced.
Use	When checking the total number of fax printed pages produced.

10.4.6 TOTAL SCAN

Function	Displays the number of scanner motions made during copying and scanning.
Use	When checking the number of scanner motions made

10.5 TX/RX RESULT

Function	Displays the transmission result information.
Use	When checking the transmission result information.
Setting/	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key twice. Check that the [TX/RX RESULT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. The [TX/RX RESULT] screen appears so that the information can be checked.
procedure	NOTE • When the Start key is pressed, details of the report displayed on the screen can be printed.

10.6 PRINT REPORT

10.6.1 TX RESULT REPORT

Function	The [SESSION], [FUNCTION], [NO.], [DESTINATION STATION], [DATE], [TIME], The [SESSION], [FUNCTION], [MODEL and [SESION]]
Use	[PAGE], [DURATION], [MODE], and [RESULT] are printed.
Setting/	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [TX RESULT REPORT] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.2 RX RESULT REPORT

Function Use	The [SESSION], [FUNCTION], [NO.], [DESTINATION STATION], [DATE], [TIME], [PAGE], [DURATION], [MODE], and [RESULT] are printed.
	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [RX RESULT REPORT] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.3 ACTIVITY REPORT

Function	• The [NO.], [SESSION], [DATE], [TIME], [TX/RX], [DESTINATION STATION], [PAGE],
Use	[DURATION], [MODE], and [RESULT] are printed.
Setting/	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [ACTIVITY REPORT] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.4 MEMORY DATA LIST

Function	This is a list of documents waiting to be sent, and documents specified for timer trans-
Use	mission. The [SESSION], [FUNCTION], [TIME], [NO.], [DESTINATION STATION], and [PAGE] are printed.
Setting/ procedure	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [MEMORY DATA LIST] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.5 MEMORY IMAGE PRINT

Function	A reduced image of the first page of the document waiting to be sent in addition to the [SESSION], [FUNCTION], [NO.], [DESTINATION STATION], [DATE], [TIME], and [PAGE] are printed.
Use	
Setting/	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [MEMORY IMAGE PRINT] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.6 ONE-TOUCH LIST

Function	The recipients programmed in the one-touch dial keys are printed in numerical order of
Use	the keys.
Inrocedure	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [ONE-TOUCH LIST] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.7 SPEED DIAL LIST

Function	The recipients programmed for the speed dial numbers are printed in numerical order.
Use	
	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [SPEED DIAL LIST] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.8 GROUP DIALA LIST

Function Use	The group dialing settings specified for one-touch dial keys are printed in numerical order of the keys.
	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [GROUP DIALA LIST] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.9 MENU MAP

Function	Prints the current machine status.
Use	- Thins the current machine status.
Setting/ procedure	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [MENU MAP] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.10 CONFIGURATION PAGE

Function	Prints the current machine configuration.
Use	It is used to confirm the following settings. Supplies Status Coverage Information Counter Machine Setting Network Setting Firmware Version Options Fax Maintenance Fax Settings
Setting/ procedure	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [CONFIGURATION PAGE] and then press the Menu Select key.

10.6.11 DEMO PAGE

Function	Prints the demo page.
Use	- Fints the demo page.
Setting/	 Press the Display key, then the ▼ key three times. Check that the [PRINT REPORT] screen appears, and then press the Menu Select key. Select the [DEMO PAGE] and then press the Menu Select key.

11. SERVICE MODE

11.1 SERVICE MODE entry procedure

NOTE

 Ensure appropriate security for the Service Mode entry procedure. It should NEVER be given to any unauthorized person.

A. Procedure

- On the initial screen, press the Menu/Select key to call [MACHINE SETTING] to the screen
- 2. Press the following keys in this order. Stop \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow Stop \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 1

B. Exiting

· Press the Stop/Reset key.

11.2 SERVICE MODE function tree

- The function tree is shown to comply with the format displayed on the screen.
- <*>: This function becomes available only when the optional tray2 is mounted on the machine

SERVICE MODE		Ref. page
1. SERVICE'S CHOICE	TX SPEED	P.116
	RX SPEED	P.116
	TX LEVEL	P.116
	RX LEVEL	P.116
	DTMF LEVEL	P.116
	CNG LEVEL	P.117
	CED LEVEL	P.117
	ECM MODE	P.117
	CODING SCHEME	P.117
	TONER EMPTY REPORT	P.118
	PROTOCOL REPORT	P.118
	GDI TIMEOUT	P.118
	ENERGY SAVE MODE	P.118

	SERVICE MODE		Ref.
2. ADJUST	PRN MAIN REGIST		P.119
2.7.20001	PRN SUB REGIST		
	CCD MAIN ZOOM		
	CCD SUB ZOOM		P.121 P.122
	CCD MAIN REGIST		P.123
	CCD SUB REGIST		P.124
	ADF SUB ZOOM		P.125
	ADF MAIN REGIST		P.125
	ADF SUB REGIST		P.126
	DMAX		P.126
	1st TRANSFER VOLTAGE	Y COLOR	
		M COLOR	
		C COLOR	P.126
		K COLOR	
		K MONO	
	2nd TRANSFER VOLTAGE	PLAIN	
		TRANS.	
		LABELS	
		LETTERHEAD	P.126
		J-POSTCARD	
		THICK STOCK	
		GLOSSY	
	VPP OFFSET		P.127
	ROHS		P.127
	FLICKER SPECIAL		P.127
	SERIAL NO.		P.127
3. COUNTER	TOTAL PRINT	MONO COPY	
		COLOR COPY	
		MONO PRINT	P.128
		COLOR PRINT	
		FAX PRINT	
	TOTAL SCAN		P.128
	PRINTER JAM		P.128
	ADF JAM		P.128
	TROUBLE		P.128

	SERVICE MODE		Ref. page
4. DISPLAY	MAIN F/W VER.		P.129
	ENGINE F/W VER.		P.129
	NIC F/W VER.		P.129
	MAIN RAM SIZE		P.129
	SERIAL NO.		P.129
	BB CPLD VER.		P.129
	NAND CODE VER.		P.129
5. FUNCTION	PAPER FEED TEST	TRAY1	D 120
		TRAY2 <*>	P.130
	PRINT TEST PATTERN	PATTERN1	D 120
		PATTERN2	P.130
	ADF FEED TEST		P.131
	COPY ADF GLASS AREA		P.131
	CCD MOVE TO HOME		P.131
	FAX RES. COPY TEST		P.132
	SCAN TEST		P.132
6. SOFT SWITCH			P.133
7. REPORT	SERVICE DATA LIST		P.133
	ERROR CODE LIST		P.136
	T.30 PROTOCOL LIST	P.137	
8. FIXED ZOOM CHANGE	REDUCTION2		
	REDUCTION1	P.139	
	EXPANSION1		P. 139
	EXPANSION2		
9. FACTORY TEST	SIGNAL TEST		
	RELAY TEST		
	SENSOR TEST		
	DIAL TEST		P.139
	VOLUME TEST		
	PANEL BUZZER TEST		
	RAM TEST		
10. CLEAR DATA	SRAM CLEAR		P.140
	MEMORY CLEAR		P.140

11.3 SERVICE'S CHOICE

11.3.1 TX SPEED

11. SERVICE MODE

Function	Transmit start speed setting. Choose the mode from among the following.
Use	Transmit start speed setting. Choose the mode from among the following.
	The default setting is "V.34 33600".
Setting/ procedure	"V.34": "33600", 31200, 28800, 26400, 24000, 21600, 19200, 16800 V.17: 14400, 12000, 9600, 7200 V.29: 9600, 7200 V.27: 4800, 2400

11.3.2 RX SPEED

Function	Reception start speed setting. Choose the mode from among the following.
Use	Neception start speed setting. Oncose the mode from among the following.
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "V.34 33600". "V.34": "33600", 31200, 28800, 26400, 24000, 21600, 19200, 16800 V.17: 14400, 12000, 9600, 7200 V.29: 9600, 7200 V.27: 4800, 2400

11.3.3 TX LEVEL

Function	PSK/FSK signal outp	ut level		
Use	1 ON ON Signal outp	ut level.		
Setting/	The default setting is	"-9 dBm".		
procedure	-17 to -10 dBm	"-9 dBm"	-8 to -2 dBm	

11.3.4 RX LEVEL

Function	Reception sensitivity level.		
Use	reception sensitivity level.		
Setting/	The default setting is "-43 dB	m".	
procedure	-49 to -44 dBm "-43	dBm"	-42 to -36 dBm

11.3.5 DTMF LEVEL

Function	Dual tone output level.
Use	Dual tone output level.
Setting/	The default setting is "-9 dBm".
procedure	-17 to -10 dBm "-9 dBm" -8 to -2 dBm

11.3.6 CNG LEVEL

Function	Calling tone output le	wol		
Use	Calling tone output le	vei.		
Setting/	The default setting is	"-11 dBm".		
procedure	-17 to -12 dBm	"-11 dBm"	-10 to -2 dBm	

11.3.7 CED LEVEL

Function	Answer tone output level.			
Use	Answer tone output i	evei.		
Setting/	The default setting is	"-11 dBm".		
procedure	-17 to -12 dBm	"-11 dBm"	-10 to -2 dBm	

11.3.8 ECM MODE

Function	Select error correction mode.	
Use	Select effor correction mode.	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is "ON". "ON": When an error occurs during communication, re-send the frame where the error occurs. OFF: Any error is ignored during communication.	

11.3.9 CODING SCHEME

Function	Select compression method in TX/ RX mode.	
Use		
	The default setting is "JBIG".	
Setting/ procedure	 MMR: A compression method. MR: A compression method. MH: The simplest compression method. "JBIG": The most complex compression method that generates the smallest code than any of following ones. 	

11.3.10 TONER EMPTY REPORT

Function	Select to generate a report to a specific destination when toner empty status occurs in
Use	the engine.
	The default setting is "OFF".
Setting/ procedure	 ON: Generate a report to report destination. "OFF": Not to generate report. If "ON" is selected, select generate report and send to remote side when toner runs out. Enter the telephone number for which the report is to be produced. Fax number specifications: An up-to-20-digit number that may consist of [0-9], [*], [#], [pause], and [space]. (0-9, #, *, pause, _) The report will generate after 20 minutes, 24 hours, 48 hours, or 72 hours after the event has occurred or until the condition is gone.

A. Toner empty report (example)

SERVICE REPORT

NAME:ABC 123 TEL:1234567

DATE: Jul 01.2006 15:12

The Fax's following conditions were appears, the machine may be can not work correctly, the Fax already send a report to your dealer automatically. They will contact with you soon.

Toner status : Empty

4139F3C545DA

11.3.11 PROTOCOL REPORT

Function	Print communication report.	
Use	Choose one from among the following.	
	The default setting is "OFF".	
Setting/ procedure	"OFF": Disable T.30 communication report. ON: Print T.30 communication report.	
	ON (ERROR): Print T.30 communication report when an error occurs.	

11.3.12 GDI TIMEOUT

Function	• To specify the	time for GDI tim	no out		
Use	10 specify the	time for GDI tim	ie out.		
Setting/	The default se	etting is 6 (60 se	conds).		
procedure	0 (5sec) 4 (40sec)	1 (10sec) 5 (50sec)	2 (20sec) "6" (60sec)	3 (30sec)	

11.3.13 ENERGY SAVE MODE

Function	Set weather to activate Energy Save mode when print job receiving or panel operation	
Use	have not been made for a given period.	
Setting/	The default setting is ON.	
procedure	"ON" OFF	

11.4 ADJUST

11.4.1 PRN MAIN REGIST

Function	To vary and adjust the print start position in the main scanning direction.	
Use	If the image on the copy deviates in the main scan direction When the PH unit has been replaced	
Adjustment Specification	 Adjust the amount that widths A and B in the printed test pattern1 are shifted so that the following specification is met. 0 ± 2.0 mm 	
Adjustment Range	 -4.0 (-4.0 mm) ~ "0.0 (0.0 mm)" ~ +4.0 (+4.0 mm) Step: 0.1 mm 	
Setting/ Procedure	 Print the test pattern1. See P.130 Check the amount that widths A and B in the test pattern1 are shifted. If the shift is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [PRN MAIN REGIST] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key twice. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select key. Print a test pattern1 again and check it. 	
Adjustment Instructions	If the width of A is less than the width of B Increase the setting. If the width of B is less than the width of A Decrease the setting.	

11.4.2 PRN SUB REGIST

Function	To vary and adjust the print start position in the sub-scanning direction.		
	If the image on the copy deviates in the sub scan direction When the PH unit has been replaced		
Use	NOTE • After the PRN MAIN REGIST adjustment has been performed		
	 Adjust the width of C in the printed test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 20 ± 2.5 mm 		
	→		
Adjustment Specification			
	4139F3C547DA		
Adjustment Range	-6.00 (-6.00 mm) ~ "0 (0 mm)" ~ +6.00 (+6.00 mm) Step: 0.33 mm		
Setting/ Procedure	 Print the test pattern1. See P.130 Check that the width of C in the test pattern1 meets the specification. If the width of C is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [PRN SUB REGIST] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key twice. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select key. Print a test pattern1 again and check it. 		
Adjustment Instructions	If the width of C in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Increase the setting. If the width of C in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Decrease the setting.		

11.4.3 CCD MAIN ZOOM

Function	To adjust for variations in the accuracy of IR parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning zoom ratio in the main scanning direction.		
Use	When the Scanner unit has been replaced NOTE After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] adjustments have been performed		
Adjustment Specification	Adjust the width of D in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 100 ± 0.5% (Zoom Ratio = Full Size:100%) 4139F3C548DA		
Adjustment	• -2.0% ~ "0%" ~ +2.0%		
Setting/ Procedure	Step: 0.4% Print the test pattern1. See P.130 Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [CCD MAIN ZOOM] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass and make a test copy. NOTE The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.		
	 5. Check that the width of D in the copy of the test pattern1 meets the specification. Calculation: (1 - Width of D in the document ÷ Width of D in the copy) × 100 If the width of D is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. 6. Press the Menu Select key. 7. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select key. 8. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass. Then, make a test copy again and check it. 		
Adjustment Instructions	If the width of D in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Decrease the setting. If the width of D in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Increase the setting.		

11.4.4 CCD SUB ZOOM

11. SERVICE MODE

Function	To adjust for variations in the accuracy of IR parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning zoom ratio in the sub-scanning direction.	
Use	When the Scanner unit has been replaced NOTE After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] adjustments have been performed	
	 Adjust the width of E in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 200 ± 0.5% (Zoom Ratio = Full Size:100%) 	
Adjustment Specification	E	
	4139F3C549DA	
Adjustment Range	• -2.0% ~ "0%" ~ +2.0% • Step: 0.4%	
Setting/ Procedure	1. Print the test pattern1. See P.130 2. Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. 3. Select [CCD SUB ZOOM] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key. 4. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass and make a test copy. NOTE • The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. • Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.	
	 5. Check that the width of E in the copy of the test pattern1 meets the specification. Calculation: (1 - Width of E in the document ÷ Width of E in the copy) × 100 If the width of E is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. 6. Press the Menu Select key. 7. Using the ▲ ▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select key. 8. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass. Then, make a test copy again and check it. 	
Adjustment Instructions	If the width of E in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Decrease the setting. If the width of E in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Increase the setting.	

11.4.5 CCD MAIN REGIST

Function	To adjust for variations in the accuracy of IR parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the main scanning direction.			
Haa	When the original glass is replaced.When the Scanner unit has been replaced			
Use	NOTE • After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] and [CCD MAIN ZOOM] adjustments have been performed			
	 Adjust the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 0 ± 2.0 mm 			
Adjustment Specifica- tion	B A			
	4139F3C546DA			
Adjustment Range	• -5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0.0 (0.0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm) • Step: 0.5 mm			
Setting/ Procedure	1. Print the test pattern1. See P.130 2. Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. 3. Select [CCD MAIN REGIST] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key. 4. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass and make a test copy. NOTE • The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. • Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy. 5. Check the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern are shifted. If the shift is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. 6. Press the Menu Select key. 7. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select key. 8. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass. Then, make a test copy again and check it.			
Adjustment Instructions	If the width of A is less than the width of B Increase the setting.			

11.4.6 CCD SUB REGIST

11. SERVICE MODE

	To add the instance in the constant of ID and and the instance in the			
Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of IR parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the sub-scanning direction. 			
	When the original glass is replaced. When the Scanner unit has been replaced			
Use	NOTE • After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] and [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed			
	 Adjust the width of C in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 20 ± 2.5 mm 			
Adjustment Specification	4139F3C547DA			
Adjustment Range	• -5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0 (0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm) • Step: 0.5 mm			
Setting/ Procedure	 Print the test pattern1. See P.130 Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [CCD SUB REGIST] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass and make a test copy. NOTE The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy. Check that the width of C in the copy of the test pattern are shifted. If the width of C is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. Press the Menu Select key. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select key. Place the test pattern1 on the Original Glass. Then, make a test copy again and check it. 			
Adjustment Instructions	If the width of C in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Increase the setting. If the width of C in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Decrease the setting.			

11.4.7 ADF SUB ZOOM

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning zoom ratio in the sub-scanning direction when using the Automatic Document Feeder.
	When the original glass is replaced. When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted
Use	NOTE • After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] and [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Range	
Setting/ Procedure	See P.13 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
Adjustment Instructions	

11.4.8 ADF MAIN REGIST

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning start position in the main scanning direction when using the Automatic Document Feeder. 		
	When the original glass is replaced. When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted		
Use	NOTE • After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] and [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed • After the [ADF SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed		
Adjustment Range			
Setting/ Procedure	See P.14 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.		
Adjustment Instructions			

11.4.9 ADF SUB REGIST

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by vary- ing the scanning start position in the sub-scanning direction when using the Automatic Document Feeder.
	When the original glass is replaced. When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted
Use	NOTE - After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] and [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed - After the [ADF SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed
Adjustment Range	
Setting/ Procedure	See P.15 of the Auto Document Feeder Unit service manual.
Adjustment Instructions	

11.4.10 DMAX

Function	To adjust density of each color.
Setting/	The default setting is 0%.
procedure	• Adjustment range: -1.6% -0.8% "0%" +0.8% +1.6%

11.4.11 1st TRANSFER VOLTAGE

Function	To adjust the voltage applied to the transfer roller for each color.	
Use	When adjusting density of each color	
Setting/ procedure	 The default setting is 0V. Adjustment range: -500V ~ +500V Step: 50V 	

11.4.12 2nd TRANSFER VOLTAGE

Function	Adjusts image characteristics according to user requirements for each type of media by varying the second transfer voltage.		
Use	 To adjust the second transfer voltage when an image problem (void areas, white spots) occurs due to the characteristics of the type of media being used. If white spots occur, decrease the 2nd transfer voltage (adjust in the minus direction). If void areas occurs, increase the 2nd transfer voltage (adjust in the plus direction). 		
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is 0V. Adjustment range: -1500V ~ +1500V Step: 100V Types of paper to be adjusted PLAIN TRANS. LABELS LETTERHEAD		
	J-POSTCARD THICK STOCK GLOSSY		

11.4.13 **VPP OFFSET**

Function	 Optimizes the image by varying the output value of the developing bias when an image problem occurs due to the atmospheric pressure at high altitudes. 	
Use	 To adjust the developing when an image problem (uneven density) occurs in an environ- ment of low atmospheric pressure in places such as at high altitudes. 	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is STEP0. Adjustment range: "STEP0 (0V)" STEP1 (-100V) STEP2 (-200V) STEP3 (-300V)	

11.4.14 ROHS

Function	Sets supportability of the temperature/humidity sensor (TEM/HRMS) for RoHS.	
Use	When the temperature/humidity sensor has been replaced with a new one.	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF.	
	ON (Sensor not supporting RoHS) "OFF (Sensor supporting RoHS)"	

11.4.15 FLICKER SPECIAL

Function	Eliminates flickers of a room fluorescent light when it occurs due to power source use environment or similar reason.	
Use	 Use when the fluorescent light flickers due to power source use environment or similar reason. 	
Setting/ procedure	The default setting is OFF.	
	ON	"OFF"

11.4.16 SERIAL NO.

Function	Input machine serial number, 8 digits, range from 00000001 to 99999999.	
Use	Once the serial number is specified, [SERIAL NO.] on the [2. ADJUST] menu cannot be set again.	
	Set again.	ı

11.5 COUNTER

11.5.1 TOTAL PRINT

A. MONO COPY

11. SERVICE MODE

Function	Displays the number of monochrome copies made.
Use	When checking the number of monochrome copies made

B. COLOR COPY

Function	Displays the number of color copies made.
Use	When checking the number of color copies made

C. MONO PRINT

Function	Displays the number of monochrome printed pages produced.
Use	When checking the number of monochrome printed pages produced

D. COLOR PRINT

Function	Displays the number of color printed pages produced.
Use	When checking the number of color printed pages produced

E. FAX PRINT

Function	Displays the number of FAX printed pages produced.
Use	When checking the number of FAX printed pages produced

11.5.2 TOTAL SCAN

Function	Display the number of scans made.
Use	When checking the number of scans made

11.5.3 PRINTER JAM

Function	Displays the number of misfeeds that have occurred.
Use	When checking for the number of misfeeds that have occurred

11.5.4 ADF JAM

Function	Displays the number of misfeeds that have occurred in the Auto Document Feeder Unit.
Use	When checking for the number of misfeeds that have occurred in the Auto Document Feeder Unit

11.5.5 TROUBLE

Ī	Function	Displays the number of malfunctions detected.
ſ	Use	When checking for the number of malfunctions detected

11.6 DISPLAY

11.6.1 MAIN F/W VER.

Function	Displays the version of the controller firmware.
Use	When upgrading the firmware When the image processing board has been replaced with a new one

11.6.2 **ENGINE F/W VER.**

Function	Displays the version of the engine firmware.
Use	When the printer control board has been replaced with a new one

11.6.3 NIC F/W VER.

Function	Displays the version of the NIC firmware.
Use	

11.6.4 MAIN RAM SIZE

Function	Displays the size of the main memory.
Use	When checking for the memory size

11.6.5 SERIAL NO.

Function	Displays the serial number of the printer engine.
Use	When checking for the printer serial number

11.6.6 BB CPLD VER.

Function	Displays the version of the BB CPLD version.
Use	When checking for the BB CPLD version.

11.6.7 NAND CODE VER.

Function	Displays the version of the NAND flash code version.
Use	When checking for the NAND flash code version.

11.7 FUNCTION

11. SERVICE MODE

11.7.1 PAPER FEED TEST

Function	To check the paper feeding in the paper take-up/transport sections without printing on the paper.
Use	When a paper misfeed occurs
Setting/	Select the paper tray. Press the Start key to begin testing paper feeding. Press the Stop key to stop testing paper feeding.
procedure	NOTE It cannot be operated at the time of warming up. Don't count.

11.7.2 PRINT TEST PATTERN

A. PATTERN1

Function	To print the test pattern for adjusting the image.
Use	If there is tilt or when registration or zoom ratio adjustments are performed
	Select the paper tray. Select the [PATTERN1]. Press the Start key to print the test pattern.
Setting/ procedure	
	4139F3C550DA

B. PATTERN2

Function	To print the test pattern for halftones and gradations.
Use	When checking density and pitch irregularities When checking reproducibility of gradations
	 Select the paper tray. Select the [PATTERN2]. Press the Start key to print the test pattern.
Setting/ procedure	4139F3C551DA

11.7.3 ADF FEED TEST

Function	To check the paper feeding in the paper take-up/transport sections in the Automatic Document Feeder.
Use	When a document misfeed occurs
Setting/ procedure	Load paper into the Automatic Document Feeder. Press the Start key to begin testing paper feeding. Press the Stop key to stop testing paper feeding.

11.7.4 COPY ADF GLASS AREA

Function	To check for dirt in the scanning section of the Automatic Document Feeder.
Use	If spots appear in the copies
Setting/ procedure	1. Load A4S or LetterS paper into Tray1. 2. Press the Start key to start the [COPY ADF GLASS AREA] function. 3. Two copy samples are fed out. 4. Check that no spots appear in the copy samples. 5. Press the Stop key to stop the [COPY ADF GLASS AREA] function.

11.7.5 CCD MOVE TO HOME

Function	Moves the scanner unit to its home position for locking.
Use	When transporting the machine
Setting/ procedure	When transporting the machine Enter the user service mode. Select [CCD MOVE TO HOME] and press the Menu Select key. The scanner unit moves to the home position when the start key is pressed. Turn OFF the machine's main switch. Open the IR unit. Then, inserting a pin or similar object into the hole at portion [1], lower the lock lever [2].
	4139F3C525DA
	NOTE • After the transportation of the machine, make sure to unlock the scanner unit by raising the lock lever [2] before turning on the machine's main switch.

11.7.6 FAX RES. COPY TEST

Function	Fax resolution copy test
Use	To check whether the encoding/ decoding process is correct
Setting/ procedure	 The paper source is fixed to Tray1. (Tray cannot be changed.) When A4 or Letter is not loaded in Tray1, operation of printing is not performed.

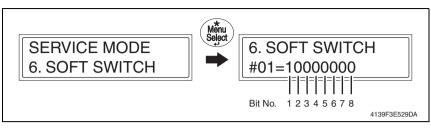
11.7.7 SCAN TEST

Function	To check the lighting of the Exposure Lamp and the movement of the scanner.
Use	If the scanner malfunctions
	Press the Start key to begin the scanner test. Press the Stop key to stop the scanner test.

11.8 SOFT SWITCH

• Refer to the chapter of soft switch for the explanation of soft switch.

See P.141



11.8.1 KEY DEFINITION FOR SOFT SWITCH

Key	Definition								
▼	Soft Switch Number Forward.								
A	oft Switch Number Backward.								
•	it No. Forward.								
4	it No. Backward.								
1 or 0	Bit No. is changed.								
Menu Select	The setting value of Soft Switch Number is defined.								

11.9 REPORT

11.9.1 SERVICE DATA LIST

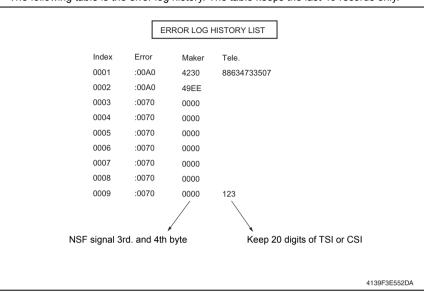
Function	Print service data list report and Error log history list.								
Use	Service Data list includes the following items: SOFT SWITCH COMMUNICATION HISTORY & COUNTER ADJUST RX IN MEMORY MAIN RAM SIZE ROM ID Error log history list includes the following items: Index: Index number from 0 - 9999 Error: Error code number Maker: NSF frame maker code Tell.: Remote side or TX side telephone number for that transaction								
Setting/ procedure	 Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. Select [REPORT] and press the Menu Select key. Select [SERVICE DATA LIST] and press the Menu Select key. 								

(1) SERVICE DATA LIST (example)

```
SERVICE DATA LIST
NAME :
TFI
DATE :JUN. 05. 2006 13:58
--SOFT SWITCH --
 SW01-SW16
                  00 20 80
                                0C
                                    00
                                         00
                                             07
                                                  61
                                                       00
                                                           81
                                                                00
                                                                    80
                                                                         10
                                                                             00
                                                                                  01
                                                                                       03
                  00 00 68
                                00
                                    80
                                         06
                                             nn
                                                  nn
                                                       nn
                                                           28
                                                                00
                                                                    Α7
                                                                             68
                                                                                  nη
                                                                                      nn
 SW17-SW32
                                                                         14
 SW33-SW48
                  C0 82
                           10
                                    00
                                         C1
                                                  08
                                                           00
                                                                00
                                                                    04
                                                                         00
                                                                                       89
                                8A
                                             00
                                                       00
                                                                             06
                                                                                  00
 SW49-SW64
                  01 00 00
                                00
                                    00
                                         B0
                                             00
                                                  00
                                                       00
                                                           00
                                                                00
                                                                    21
                                                                         0F
                                                                             00
                                                                                  80
                                                                                       10
-- COMMUNICATION HISTORY & COUNTER --
 000001: ECM RX TIME
                                                            000000: ECM TX TIME
 000008: G3 RX TIME
                                                            000000: G3 RX PAGE
 000000: V.17 14.4K
                                                            000000: V.17 12K
 000000: V.17 9.6K
                                                            000000: V.17 7.2K
 000000: V.29 9.6K
                                                            000000: V.29 7.2K
 000000: V.27 4.8K
                                                            000001: V.27 2.4K
 000001: G3 TX TIME
                                                            000000: G3 TX PAGE
 000000: V.17 14.4K
                                                            000000: V.17 12K
 000000: V.17 9.6K
                                                            000000: V.17 7.2K
 000000: V.29 9.6K
                                                            000000: V.29 7.2K
 000000: V.27 4.8K
                                                            000000: V.27 2.4K
 000027: V.34 RX TIME
                                                            000007: V.34 RX PAGE
 000002:
         33.6K
                                                            000005: 31.2K
 000000: 28.8K
                                                            000000: 26.4K
 000000: 24.0K
                                                            000000: 21.6K
 000000: 19.2K
                                                            000000: 16.8K
 000000: 9.6K
                                                            000000: 7.2K
 000000:
         4.8K
                                                            000000: 2.4K
 000000: V.34 TX TIME
                                                            000015: V.34 TX PAGE
 000000: 33.6K
                                                            000006: 31.2K
 000000: 28.8K
                                                            000000: 26.4K
 000000: 24.0K
                                                            000000: 21.6K
 000000:
         19.2K
                                                            000000: 16.8K
 000000: 9.6K
                                                            000000: 7.2K
 000000: 4.8K
                                                            000000: 2.4K
 000007: JBIG TX TIME
                                                            000007: JBIG RX TIME
 000000: TOTAL COUNTER
 000849: COPY PRINT
                                                            000000: FAX PRINT
 000127: REPORT PRINT
                                                            000000: PC PRINT
-- ADJUST --
  PRN MAIN REGIST: +0.4
                                                            PRN SUB REGIST:
  CCD MAIN ZOOM: 0
                                                            CCD SUB ZOOM: 0
  CCD MAIN REGIST: +1.0
                                                            CCD SUB REGIST: -1.0
  ADF MAIN REGIST: +1.0
                                                            ADF SUB ZOOM: 0
  ADF SUB REGIST: -2.0
RX IN MEMORY:
MAIN RAM SIZE: 128MB
-- ROM ID --
2006/06/05 V0.38
                                                                                  4139F2E541DA
```

(2) ERROR LOG HISTORY LIST (example)

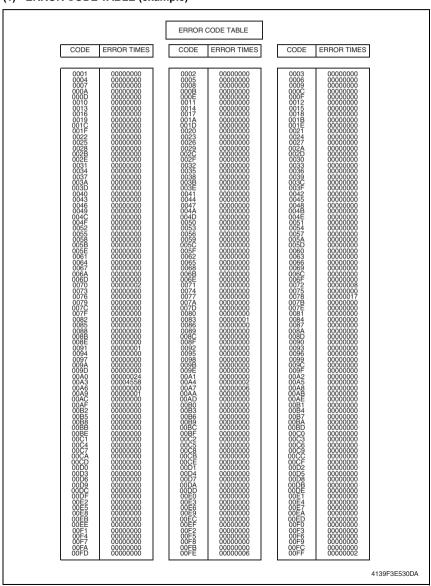
• The following table is the error log history. The table keeps the last 40 records only.



11.9.2 ERROR CODE LIST

Function	Print error code (CODE) and error occurrence time (ERROR TIMES).						
Use	Finit end code (CODE) and end occurrence time (ERROR TIMES).						
Setting/	Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. Select [REPORT] and press the Menu Select key. Select [ERROR CODE LIST] and press the Menu Select key.						

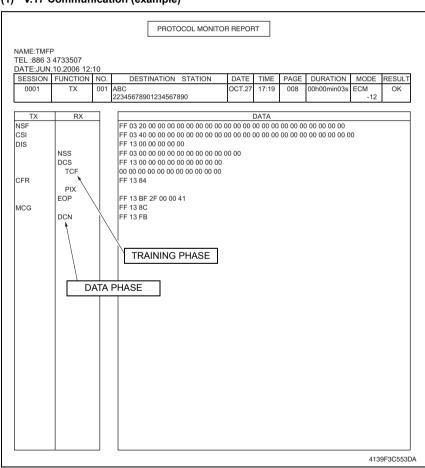
(1) ERROR CODE TABLE (example)



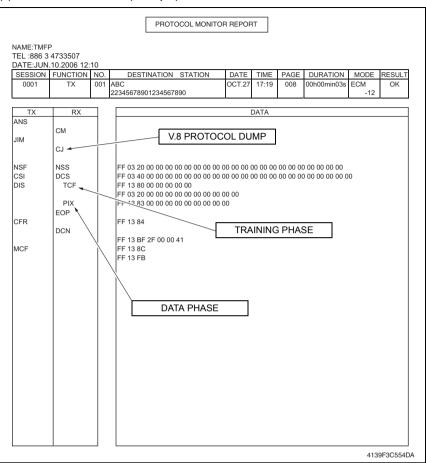
11.9.3 T.30 PROTOCOL LIST

Function	Print out T.30 or V8 protocol after communication.
Use	SESSION: Session number FUNCTION: Function Name DESTINATION STATION: Destination Name/Tel. No. DATE/TIME: Communication Date & Time PAGE: Total page number for this session MODE: Communication speed and ECM mode RESULT: Communication result TX: T.30 command sent by local Fax RX: T.30 command received from remote Fax DATA: T.30 frame that include address & control & Data
Setting/ procedure	1. Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. 2. Select [REPORT] and press the Menu Select key. 3. Select [T.30 PROTOCOL LIST] and press the Menu Select key.

(1) V.17 Communication (example)



(2) V.34 Communication (example)



11.10 FIXED ZOOM CHANGE

Function	The fixed zoom ratios can be changed.									
Use	The fixed 20011 fattos can be changed.									
	1. Enter the [SERVICE MODE]. 2. Select [FIXED ZOOM CHANGE] and press the Menu Select key. 3. Select the fixed zoom ratio that you wish to change and press the Menu Select key. 4. Use the 10-Key Pad to type in the desired fixed zoom ratio.									

 Default fixed zoom ratios and setting ranges according to marketing area <Metric>

Setting name	Initial fixed zoom ratio	Setting range
REDUCTION2	70%	51% to 70%
REDUCTION1	81%	71% to 99%
EXPANSION1	115%	101% to 140%
EXPANSION2	141%	141% to 199%

<Inch>

Setting name	Initial fixed zoom ratio	Setting range				
REDUCTION2	64%	51% to 64%				
REDUCTION1	78%	65% to 99%				
EXPANSION1	129%	101% to 153%				
EXPANSION2	154%	154% to 199%				

11.11 FACTORY TEST

• This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.

	Functions/Use
SIGNAL TEST	This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.
RELAY TEST	This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.
SENSOR TEST	This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.
DIAL TEST	This test is for factory adjustment only and should NOT be used.
VOLUME TEST	To check the volume of the speaker.
PANEL BUZZER TEST	To check the operation of the display and all indicators and buttons. When the panel buzzer test are finish, press the panel reset key twice.
RAM TEST	To test reading and writing of the memory.

11.12 CLEAR DATA

11. SERVICE MODE

11.12.1 SRAM CLEAR

Function	To clear the settings for the functions listed at the right and return the functions to their default settings.
Use	The following items are cleared (initialization). • MENU: Set to default • USER SERVICE MODE: Set to default • DISPLAY: [Print Repor] - [TX/RX Result] Clear • FAX function: Clear • SERVICE'S CHOICE: Set to default • SOFT SWITCH: Set to default
Setting/ procedure	 NOTE Before executing [SRAM CLEAR], be sure to record the setting values that are to be initialized through [SRAM CLEAR]. For the record of the setting values, it is a good idea to have reports and lists printed. Some setting values are not included any of these reports or lists. Be sure to make a note of them separately. After [SRAM CLEAR] has been executed, make necessary entries of data again based on the setting values recorded.

11.12.2 MEMORY CLEAR

Function	To clear the settings for the functions listed at the right and return the functions to their default settings.
Use	The following items are cleared (initialization). • SERVICE'S CHOICE: Set to default • FIXED ZOOM CHANGE: Set to default
Setting/ procedure	NOTE Before executing [MEMORY CLEAR], be sure to record the setting values that are to be initialized through [MEMORY CLEAR]. For the record of the setting values, it is a good idea to have reports and lists printed. Some setting values are not included any of these reports or lists. Be sure to make a note of them separately. After [MEMORY CLEAR] has been executed, make necessary entries of data again based on the setting values recorded.

12. SOFT SWITCH set

12.1 Description

This machine is equipped with totally 64 soft switches that are used for fax adjustment in order to conform to the standard of each country.

The default setting is changeable.

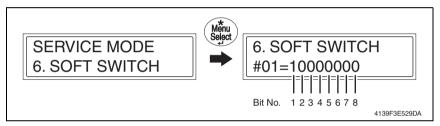
The default setting of soft switch is automatically changed according to the following settings.

- The marketing area is set in procedures of [USER SETTING] → [FAX PTT SETTING].
- The marketing area is set at [Fax PTT Setting:] by using LSU utility software.
- When the setting is made in the procedures of [SERVICE MODE] → [CLEAR DATA] →
 [SRAM CLEAR], the default setting is defined according to the current setting of marketing area.

Bit No. can be changed with the following way.

· [SOFT SWITCH] of [SERVICE MODE].

See P.133



Hex-binary		HEX															
conversion list		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Α	В	С	D	Е	F
Bit No.	4 (8)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	3 (7)	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
	2 (6)	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
	1 (5)	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1

12.2 Default setting

12.2.1 Country for each marketing area

NOTE

- A different country may be applicable depending on the communications standard.
- The marketing area settings is set in the procedure of [USER SETTING] → [FAX PTT SETTING].

See P.96

12.2.2 Soft switch list

Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Designation	Page No.
#01	2/1	V.34 CI signal byte number	P.168
	8/7	Time between phase C to phase D signal in V.17	
#02	6	Header TX selection open to user	P.169
#02	3/2	Transmit MCF signal level criteria	P. 109
	1	Sent N.G page	
	8	Send out NSF frame with station ID	
#02	7	Number of Pause within phone number	D.170
#03	6	Re-dial prohibit for NO ANSWER	P.170
	4/3/2/1	RX level setting	
	4	Visible alarm for RTN signal	
#04	3	Audible alarm for RTN signal	P.171
	1	Polarity change detection	
	8/7	Push Button ON/OFF Timing (PB)	
#05	6/5	Relation between 10 key # & No.of dial pulse	P.172
	4/3/2/1	Dial pulse make ratio select adjust (MR)	
	8/7	Ring on time to ignore ring off time at 1st cycle	
#06	4/3	Ring off time at 1st. cycle to approve incoming ring	P.173
	2/1	Pulse cycle to approve ring frequency	
	8	Dial tone or busy tone detection	
	7	PSTN/PBX setting	
#07	6	PBX dial tone detect	P.174
	5	Dial mode select	
	4/3/2/1	TX Level select for PSK/FSK	
	8	Sending RTN signal level	
# 00	7	Detect busy tone after dialing	
#08	6	Sending CED signal after connection	P.175
	4/3/2/1	Re-dial interval	
	8/7	Ringer frequency detection	
#09	5	TSI/CSI append "+"	P.176
	2/1	Time from RX DIS signal to send DCS signal	
	8	Print out RTN page report	
	7	Confirmation report result field	
	6/5	Get gap time between digit for pulse dial	
#10	4	RX PIP T.30 command after send out MPS command	P.177
	3	Received DIS signal within reception	
	2	Transmission time limitation	
	1	Audio alarm after communication fail	
	7	Detect dial tone after pre-fix number	
114.4	6	Pulse dial allowed to select	E 1=0
#11	5	Protocol signal Display mode	P.178
	1	DTMF high frequency dB value	
	l	<u> </u>	

Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Designation	Page No.
	8	ECM mode capability	
	7/6	V.34 fall back counter for V.34 TX	
#12	5	Send CTC after 4th PPR	P.178
	3	Send EOR after lowest speed	
	2/1	TCF transmission timing after DCS signal	
	8	MR capability for G3	
	7/6	Delay time between transaction	
	5	Super fine printing capability for receiving	
#13	4	Disable ultra fine capability in RX mode	P.179
	3	DTS mode	
	2	Send DTC signal if RX DIS signal in polling RX mode (no function on G4)	
44.4	6	Memory size level To RX	D 400
#14	3/2/1	Time between V.34 ANSam signal and FSK DIS signal	P.180
	8	IPSEL1	
#15	7	DCSEL	P.180
	6	DCLIM	
#16	2/1	Fax communication coding method	P.181
	6	CED frequency	
#17	5/4/3	Pause between off hook and CED signal	P.181
	2/1	Inactivity timer [T5]	
"40	6/5	G3 mode training quality level	D.400
#18	4/3/2/1	Redefine re-dial attempts counter	P.182
#40	8/7/6/5	CNG signal level	D400
#19	4/3/2/1	DTMF high frequency level	P.183
#20	5/4/3/2/1	Re-dial interval	P.184
	8	NSS signal before DCS	
	7/6	CNG sending duration after dialing	1
#21	5	T4 timer	P.185
	3	DIS signal length	1
	2/1	Increase default T1 Timing during calling (Only for TX function)	1
	8	Detect busy tone before dial	
#22	7	Regard dial tone as busy tone after dialing	D 106
#22	6	Check Busy tone method	P.186
	4/3/2/1	CED signal output level	1
#23	-	Reserved	P.186
#24	-	Reserved	P.187
#25	4/3	Flash key time in ON hook key dial	P.187
	8/7	Dial tone detection time before disconnected	
#26	6/5/4/3/ 2/1	Dial tone Insensitivity (0 to -40 dBm)	P.188
#27	4/3/2/1	Immunity for Dial Tone receiver	P.189

Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Designation	Page No.
	8/7/6/5	Time to dial after dial tone on the line	
#28	4/3/2/1	CED duration time within calling period	P.190
#29	5/4/3/2/1	Time To Dial after seize the line when dial tone detection	P.191
	8/7	Pause Delay Time Within Digits	
#30	6/5/4/3/ 2/1	Signal tone Insensitivity (dBm) after Dial for busy tone	P.192
#31	-	Reserved	P.193
#32	-	Reserved	P.193
	7	V.17 Echo protection tone	
#33	6	V.29 Echo protection tone	P.194
#33	5	Compromise equalize enable (CEQ) in the transmit path (TCEQ)	P. 194
	4	Compromise equalize enable (CEQ) in the receiver path (RCEQ)	
#34	2	Password capability in DIS/DTC frame	P.194
	8/7	Dial tone table switch time	
#35	6/5/4	Dial tone frequency upper range index	P.195
	3/2/1	Dial tone frequency low range index	1
#26	8	Re-dial attempts continue fail counter (Using for detect line problem error)	P.196
#36	4/3/2/1	Re-dial attempts fail limitation counter (Using for detect line problem error)	P.196
	8	Polling TX type for V.34 modem	
#0 7	7	Auto dial learning for V.34 modem	D 407
#37	6/5/4	RX start symbol rate for V.34 modem	P.197
	3/2/1	TX start symbol rate for V.34 modem	
	8	Fine tune of 33.6 kbps/ 31.2 kbps receiving speed for V.34 modem	
	7	Set/Reset V.34 transmit level deviation	D. 400
#38	6/5	V.34 flag number between ECM frame	P.198
	4	Phase 2 guard tone power level (V.34)	
	1	V.8 /V.34 capability	
	8	Disable V.34 TX for V.34 modem	
	7	Disable V.34 RX for V.34 modem	
	6/5	Flags number in FSK frame for V.34 modem	1
#39	4	Manual TX mode for V.34 modem	P.199
	3	Switch from V.17 to V.34 if DIS Bit 6 set after received DIS	1
	2/1	Delay time in primary channel for V.34 transmit after CFR or MCF signal	
#40	8/7/6/5	V.17 RX start speed select receiving start speed for V.17	D 200
# 4 U	3/2/1	V.34 RX start speed prohibit V.34 mode When upper speed less	P.200
#41	8/7/6/5	V.17 TX start speed select receiving start speed for V.17	P.201
# 4 I	3/2/1	V.34 TX start speed prohibit V.34 mode when upper speed less	r.201
#42	-	Reserved	P.202
#43	-	Reserved	P.202

Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Designation	Page No.
#44	-	Reserved	P.202
#45	6	Close network	P.203
	8	Daylight savings timer	
	4	RX print mode	
#46	3	Default TX mode	P.203
	2	Header for FAX TX	
	1	Print model name on top of TX page if name not register	1
447	6	RX mode	D004
#47	5	Footer	P.204
	8	Activity report	
	7/6	TX Result Report	1
#48	5/4	RX Result Report	P.204
	3	Error report for I-FAX and Network scanner	
	2	If machine receive error Mail (I-FAX), the mail is deleted or kept?	
	6	Print RX Mailbox Report method	
#49	5	Re-dial method if Comm. Fail	P.205
	4/3/2/1	No. of rings	
#50	8	Transmit or cancel after time out in "Memory TX"	P.205
454	4/3	T30 monitor report selection	Dooc
#51	2	Send unsent page mode for memory transmission	P.206
#52	-	Reserved	P.206
#53	-	Reserved	P.207
	8	Report Date/Time type	
#54	7/6	Report Date/Time format	P.207
#54	5/4	Memory near full capacity for B/W scanning	F.207
	3/2	Memory near full capacity for Color/Gray scanning	
#55	-	Reserved	P.208
#56	-	Reserved	P.208
#57	-	Reserved	P.208
#58	8	Time out from PSK to FSK delay time	P.209
#59	6/5/4/ 3/2/1	Time Between GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	P.210
	3	Print Mailbox RX image even password are not correct	
#60	2	Off hook alarm after communication	P.213
	1	Display destination selection within TX phase C	
#61	4/3/2/1	Max. No. of ring	P.213
#62	-	Reserved	P.214
#63	8	"#" key definition in PBX mode	P.214
#03	1	TX Result report with image	F.4 14
#64	6	Print RX error report In RX side if no any FAX signal detected	P.215
#0 4	5	10 PPS & 20 PPS Selectable by User	F.Z 10

12.2.3 Default soft switch setting for each market area

A. Market area 1

														M	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea													_
Soft Switch No.				US	SA					Ur	ite	d ł	(in	gdo	om				Ar	ge	ntii	na					Α	ust	ral	ia		
Soit Switch No.			E	3it	No	١.					E	3it	No						E	3it	No						E	3it I	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#01	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#02	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
#03	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
#04	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
#05	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
#06	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
#07	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
#08	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
#09	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	C
#10	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
#11	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#13	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
#14	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#16	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#19	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
#20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
#22	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	C
#23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C
#24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C
#25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#26	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
#27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#28	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
#29	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
#30	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
#31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C
#32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C
#33	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	C
#34	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	C
#35	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
#36	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
#37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

																																
														М	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea													
Soft Switch No.				US	SA					Ur	iite	d ł	۲in	gd	эm				Ar	ge	ntii	na					Α	ust	tral	ia		
SOIL SWILCH 145.			E	Bit	No)	_	_		_	_	Bit	No). 	_				F	3it	No		_			_	E	3it	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#38	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

B. Market area 2

		Marketi	ng area	
Soft Switch No.	Austria	Belgium	Brazil	Canada
Soil Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1
#04	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#05	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0
#06	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#07	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	00010000
#08	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	10000110
#09	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1
#11	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#12	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	00000001
#13	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#23	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#24	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	00010100
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1
#29	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#31	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#34	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1
#36	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000
#38	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1

<u> </u>															_																	_
															ark	etı	ng	ar							_							4
Soft Switch No.			F	٩us	stria	a					В	Belg	jiui	m						Bra	azil						С	an	ad	а		
			E	Bit	No	١.					-	Зit	No	١.					E	3it	No						E	3it	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

C. Market area 3

														М	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea													_
Soft Switch No.				Ch	ina	l					(Cz	ech	1					D	enr	ma	rk					Е	ur	ор	е		
Con Cunton 140.			E	Зit	No						E	3it	No	١.					E	3it I	No						E	3it I	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#01	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#02	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
#03	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
#04	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	C
#05	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1
#06	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	С
#07	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
#08	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
#09	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	C
#10	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
#11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#12	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#13	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
#14	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#16	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#19	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
#20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
#22	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
#23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#26	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
#27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#28	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0
#29	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
#30	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
#31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#33	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	C
#34	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	C
#35	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
#36	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
#37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#38	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

														М	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea													
O-# Owital Na				Ch	ina	ì						Cz	ech	1			Ĭ		D	eni	ma	rk					E	ur	ор	e		
Soft Switch No.			E	3it	No	١.						Зit	No	١.					E	3it	No						E	3it	No	٠.		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

D. Market area 4

	1	Marketi	ng area	
	Finland	France	Germany	Greece
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	12345678	12345678	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1
#04	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#05	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	10010011	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1
#06	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#07	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1
#08	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1
#09	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#10	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1
#11	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#13	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#19	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#23	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#24	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0
#29	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#31	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#34	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#36	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#37	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1
#30	10000111	10000111	10000111	10000111

Г	1																															
			_			_						_			ark	eti	ng	are									_					
Soft Switch No.				inl								-ra	_							err									ec			
				Bit				_		_		3it							_	3it			_					3it	No	_		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

E. Market area 5

	1	Marketi	ing area	
	Hong Kong	Hungary	Ireland	Israel
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1
#04	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#05	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
#06	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#07	1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0
#08	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0
#09	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#10	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1
#11	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#13	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1	00001000
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#19	0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#23	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#24	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1
#29	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#31	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#34	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1
#36	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1

Adjustment / Setting

														M	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea													
Soft Switch No.			Но	ng	K	ong	J				Н	lun	ga	ry					I	rela	and	b						Isr	ael			
COIL CWILCH 140.			E	3it	No).					1	Зit	No	١.					E	Зit	No						E	3it	No	-		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

F. Market area 6

	I													М	ark	eti	na	ar	ea													
	\vdash			Ita	ılv							Jar	oar		J. 1		9	ui'		Koı	rea						M	ala	ivs	ia		
Soft Switch No.			F	3it									No							3it								3it	•			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#01	\perp	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#02	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
#03	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
#04	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
#05	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
#06	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
#07	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
#08	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
#09	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#10	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
#11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#13	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
#14	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
#16	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#19	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0
#20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#21	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
#22	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
#23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#26	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
#27	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#28	_	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
#29	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
#30	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
#31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#32		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#33		0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
#34		1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#35		0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
#36	Ľ.	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
#37		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#38	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

																																_
					_							_			ark	eti	ng	are														
Soft Switch No.					aly							Jap								Ko									iys			
				3it								3it								3it									No	_	_	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3		5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

G. Market area 7

	1	Market	ing area	
	Mexico	Netherlands	New Zealand	Norway
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
		12345678		12345678
#01		1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
#01				
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#04	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#05	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1
#06	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#07	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1
#08	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1
#09	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#10	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1
#11	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#13	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	00000001
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#19	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 0
#20	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#23	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#24	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0
#29	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0
#31	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#34	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1
#36	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1

														М	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea													-
0.90 31.1.1.			N	Ле	xic	0				ı	Vet	the	rla	nd	S			Ν	lev	v Z	ea	lan	d				١	lor	wa	y		
Soft Switch No.			E	3it	No).					E	3it	No	١.					E	3it	No						E	3it	No		_	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

H. Market area 8

														M	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea													
Soft Switch No.			Ph	ilip	pir	nes					F	Pol	an	d					Р	ort	ug	al					F	Rus	ssia	а		
			E	3it	No						E	3it	No	١.					E	3it I	No						E	3it	No	١.		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#01	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#02	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	C
#03	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
#04	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
#05	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	C
#06	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	C
#07	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	C
#08	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	C
#09	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C
#10	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
#11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#13	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
#14	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#16	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#19	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
#20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#21	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
#22	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
#23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C
#26	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
#27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#28	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
#29	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
#30	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
#31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#33	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
#34	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	C
#35	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
#36	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
#37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#38	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

																																_
															ark	eti	ng	are														
Soft Switch No.			Ph	ilip	pir	ies					F	Pol	an	d					Р	ort	ug	al					F	₹us	ssia	ì		
			I	3it	No	١.					E	3it	No							3it	No							3it	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

I. Market area 9

			Marketin	g area	
	Saudi Arabia		Singapore	Slovakia	South Africa
Soft Switch No.	Bit No.		Bit No.	Bit No.	Bit No.
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	8 1 2		1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
#01	1 0 0 0 0 0 0	\bot		1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#02	0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0	00000100	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
#03	0 1 1 0 0 0 0	1 0 1	1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1
#04	0 0 1 1 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0
#05	0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 1 0	0 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0
#06	1 1 1 1 0 0 1	0 1 1	1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0
#07	0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 1 0 0 0 1	00010000	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0
#08	1 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 1 0	0 0 0 0 1 1 0	10000110	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0
#09	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#10	1 0 0 0 0 1 0	1 1 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 1	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1
#11	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#12	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#13	0 0 0 0 1 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
#14	0 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 1	1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#15	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#16	1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1	1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#17	0000000	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#18	0000000	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#19	0001011	0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0
#20	0000000	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#21	0 0 0 0 0 0 1	1 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
#22	0 1 1 0 0 0 0	0 0 1	1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0
#23	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#24	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#25	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#26	0 0 0 1 0 1 0			00010100	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0
#27	0 0 0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#28	1 1 1 0 0 1 0	1 1 1		1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1	1 1 1 0 0 1 0 1
#29	0 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0	+	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0
#30	0 0 0 1 0 1 1		+	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1
#31	0 0 0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#32	0 0 0 0 0 0 0		+	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#33	0 0 0 0 0 0 1		+	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
#34	0 1 0 0 0 0 0		+	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
#35	0 0 0 0 1 0 0			0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1
#36	0 1 0 1 0 0 0			0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1	0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1
#37	0 0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
#38	1 0 0 0 0 1 1	1 1 0	0 0 0 0 1 1 1	10000111	1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1

																																_
														M	ark	eti	ng	are							_							
Soft Switch No.		S	}au	ıdi	Ara	abi	а				Si	nga	apo	ore					S	lov	ak	ia				5	300	ıth	Af	rica	3	
Con Cwiton 140.			E	3it	No).					E	Зit	No	١.					E	3it	No						E	3it	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

J. Market area 10

														М	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea								_			_		_
Soft Switch No.				Sp	ain						S	we	de	n				;	Sw	itze	erla	inc	t				7	aiv	var	1		
Soil Switch No.			E	Зit	No						E	3it	No						E	3it I	No						E	3it I	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#01	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#02	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
#03	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
#04	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
#05	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#06	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
#07	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
#08	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
#09	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#10	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
#11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#13	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
#14	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#16	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#19	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
#20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#21	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
#22	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
#23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#26	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0
#27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#28	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
#29	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
#30	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
#31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#33	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
#34	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
#35	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
#36	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
#37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#38	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

														М	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea													1
0.90 31.1.1.1.				Sp	ain	1					S	we	ede	n				;	Sw	itz	erla	anc	t				7	Γaiν	vai	 1		_
Soft Switch No.			E	3it	No	١.					ı	Зit	No	١.					E	3it	No						F	3it	No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

K. Market area 11

T. Market area 11										
		M	ark	eti	ng	ar	ea			
Soft Switch No.			-	Γur	ke	у				
23.1 O 1111011 110.			Ē	3it	No					
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		
#01	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#02	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0		
#03	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1		
#04	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0		
#05	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1		
#06	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0		
#07	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1		
#08	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
#09	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0		
#10	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1		
#11	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
#13	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1		
#14	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#16	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#19	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0		
#20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#21	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1		
#22	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0		
#23	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#26	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0		
#27	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#28	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	0		
#29	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0		
#30	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0		
#31	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#33	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0		
#34	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#35	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1		
#36	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1		
#37	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
#38	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1		

		N 4		1 '				
		IVI	ark		_		ea	
Soft Switch No.					ke	_		
					No			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
#39	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#41	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#42	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#43	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#46	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
#47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#48	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#49	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#51	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#52	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#53	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#54	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
#55	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#56	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#57	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#58	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#59	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#61	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
#62	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
#63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
#64	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

12.3 Soft switch definition

12.3.1 SOFT SWITCH: #01

Bit No.	Designation		Function								
							Bit	HEX			
8							0				
7							0	0			
6	Reserved	Reserved					0				
5	Reserved	Neserveu					0				
4							0				
3							0				
2	V.34 CI signal byte	Byte number	30 bytes	9 bytes	15 bytes	60 bytes	0	1			
	number	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1					
1	1		0	1	0	1	1				
			•								

12.3.2 SOFT SWITCH: #02

Bit No.	Designation		Function								
								Bit	HEX		
8	Time between phase C to phase D signal in	II DX I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I									
	V.17 Example:	Bit No. 8	0	0	1		1				
7	Image → EOP	Bit No. 7	0	1	0		1	0	0		
		0: No	No.								
6	Header TX selection open to user	1: Yes									
5	Reserved	Reserved						0			
4	Reserved	Reserved						0			
3	Transmit MCF signal	Percentage of		10%	15%	20%		0			
_	level criteria	Bit No.		0	0	0	1		0		
2		DIL NO. 2 0 1 0 1					0				
1	Cont N.C. naga	0: Send N.G page	ige	0							
'	Sent N.G page	1: Not re-send that N.G page for G3 mode									

- Bit 1: N.G indicate our side detected RTN signal from other end. In this case machine
 can resend the same page up to three or just one time, and this use for G3 mode
 only.
- Bit 2-3: In G3 mode, if error line for each page, machine will send RTN instead of RTN, in this case, some machine will resend the same page again. The retry times depend on other end.
- Bit 6: If this bit set to "0", the header select function can not change by user, only changeable by serviceman in service mode.

12.3.3 SOFT SWITCH: #03

Bit No.	Designation			Func	tion				tial ting HEX			
8	Send out NSF frame with station ID	1: Yes 0: No						1	ПЕЛ			
7	Number of Pause	0: No any li	No any limitation									
	within phone number	1: Max. up t		ithin inpu	tted telep	hone nun	nber		8			
6	Re-dial prohibit for NO ANSWER	1: Not allow	Continue to dial Not allowed to re-dial if no any FAX signal or detected									
5	Reserved	Reserved	busy tone after dialing									
	110001100	110001100	ssei veu									
		Rx level	-49 dB	-48 dB	-47 dB	-46 dB	-45 dB					
4		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0				
7		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1					
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0					
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0					
		Rx level	-44 dB	-43 dB	-42 dB	-41 dB	-40 dB					
3		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	1	1	1				
Ü		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	0	0	l '				
		Bit No. 2	0	1	1	0	0					
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1		_			
	RX level setting	Rx level	-39 dB	-38 dB	-37 dB	-36 dB]		6			
2		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1		1				
-		Bit No. 3	0	0	1	1		l '				
		Bit No. 2	1	1	0	0						
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1						
		Rx level	Rese	erved								
		Bit No. 4	1	1								
1		Bit No. 3	1	1				0				
		Bit No. 2	1	1								
		Bit No. 1	0	1								

- Bit 8: This bit set to 1, the answer machine will send machine name by NSF frame after connection.
- Bit 7: Can input Pause key to insert pause time between digits, this can put more than
 one "P" at the end of telephone number to increase calling time (T) after calling.

12.3.4 SOFT SWITCH: #04

Bit No.	Designation	esignation Function					
			Bit	HEX			
8			0				
7	Reserved	Reserved	0	0			
6	Reserveu	Reserved	0	U			
5							
	Visible alarm for RTN	0: No					
4	signal	1: Yes - display message while sending / receiving RTN signal (RTN= Retrain Negative).	1				
3	Audible alarm for RTN	0: No	1				
3	signal	1: Yes - alarm for sending or receiving RTN signal.	'	С			
2	Reserved	Reserved	0				
1	Polarity change detection 1	0					
'		, 6	U				

- Bit 3: The duration of alarm last 3 second after detect negative signal in G3 mode
- Bit 4: The display message will keep on LCD 3 seconds or until next incoming T30 signal

12.3.5 SOFT SWITCH: #05

Bit No.	Designation				Fun	ction						tial ting
											Bit	HEX
8	Push Button ON/OFF	Timing (ms)	ON:10			: 70 F70	_	N: 7 F: 1	-	ON: 90 OFF: 90	0	
	Timing (PB)	Bit No. 8	0			0		1		1		
7		Bit No. 7	0			1		0		1	0	
												1
		#1	1			2		9				
		#2	2			3		8				
6		#3	3			4		7			0	0
		#4	4			5		6				U
	Relation between 10	#5	5			6		5		Reserved		
	key # & No.of dial	#6		6		7		4				
	pulse	#7	7			8		3				
		#8	8			9		2				
_		#9	9			0		1				
5		#0	10			1		10			0	
		Bit No. 6	0			0		1		1		
		Bit No. 5	0			1		0		1		
4		PPS 2	20 20	20			140	40	40		1	
7			3 40	20 30	Res	ervec	16 33	16 40	16 30	Reserved	'	
		` ,	0 0	0		0	0	0	0	0		
3		Bit No. 3	0 0	0		0	1	1	1	1	0	
			0 0	1		1	0	0	1	1		
2	Dial pulse make ratio	Bit No. 1	0 1	0		1	0	1	0	1	0	8
	select adjust (MR)	PPS 1	0 10	10	10		Rese			7	0	
		(/	3 40	30	32					_		1
			1 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4		
1			0 0	1	0	0	0	1	1	4	0	
	1 1		0 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1		
					I			·	<u> </u>	_		

12.3.6 SOFT SWITCH: #06

Bit No.	Designation		Function								
							Bit	HEX			
8	Ring on time to ignore ring off time at 1st	Timing (ms)	50 ms	100 ms	150 ms	800 ms	0				
_	cycle	Bit No. 8	0	0	1	1		4			
7		Bit No. 7	0	1	0	1	1	7			
		•									
6	Reserved	Reserved					0				
5							0				
	Ring off time at 1st.										
4	cycle to approve incoming ring	Timing (ms)	100 ms	250 ms	500 ms	1000 ms	1				
		Bit No. 4	0	0	1	1					
3		Bit No. 3	0	1	0	1	1				
								F			
2							1				
_	Pulse cycle to	Cycle	1	2	3	4	'				
-	approve ring fre- quency	Bit No. 8	0	0	1	1					
1	quency	Bit No. 7	0	1	0	1	1				

12.3.7 SOFT SWITCH: #07

Bit No.	Designation				Func	tion						itial tting
											Bit	HEX
8	Dial tone or busy tone	0: Disable	Disable									
	detection	1: Enable - De	etect o	dial to	ne be	fore o	lial				0	
7	PSTN/PBX setting	0: PSTN	PSTN									Ī
	F31N/FBX Setting	1: PBX - Selec	ct PB	X line	type						0	0
6	PBX dial tone detect	0: Not to dete	Not to detect dial tone before pre-fix number]
U	F BA GIAI TOITE GETECT	1: Detect dial	Detect dial tone before the pre-fix number in PBX mode									
5	Dial mode select	0: DTMF - PB	DTMF - PB								0	
5	Diai mode select	1: Pulse - DP] "	
4		Level (dBm)	-17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	1	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
	TX Level select for	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		8
	PSK/FSK	Level (dBm)	-9	-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2		8
2	2	Bit No. 4	-9 1	-o 1	-/ 1	-o 1	-o 1	- 4	-ა 1	1	0	
		Bit No. 4	0				1	1	1	1		1
				0	0	0						
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		

12.3.8 SOFT SWITCH: #08

Bit No.	Designation	Function		nitial etting
			Bit	HEX
8	Sending RTN signal	1: (Normal, Fine)=(6,12) continue error line		
	level	0: (Normal, Fine)=(12,24) continue error line		
7	Detect busy tone after	0: Not to detect	1	
	dialing	1: Detect busy tone after dialing		6
6	Sending CED signal	0: Not to send	1	
	after connection	1: Send CED signal before DIS signal after connec	tion	
5	Reserved	Reserved	0	
4		Auto dial interval 1, 3, 1, 3, 1, 3, 1. 3,	3, 3, 3, 3,	
3		1, 1, 1, 1, 1. Bit No. 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Bit No. 3 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0 1 1 1	
2	Re-dial interval	interval 1, 2. 5, 2, 2, 2, 3, 1, 5, 2, 2, 10, 10, 10, 11, 5. 2. 2, 2, 3, 2, 2, 3, 12, 12, 12, 12, 13, 14, 15, 15, 15, 15, 15, 15, 15, 15, 15, 15	0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 5,	1
1		Bit No. 4	1 1	
		Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1 0 0 1	1	
		Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	1	

• Bit 8: If error line above definition, machine will send RTN signal instead of MCF signal. This will cause the other party send the same page again.

12.3.9 SOFT SWITCH: #09

Bit No.	Designation		Function								
8		Ringer frequency	10 to 75	20 to 57.5	20 to 75	10 to 75	0				
	Ringer frequency detection	range (Hz)	0	0	1	1					
7		Bit No. 7	0	1	0	1	0	0			
6	Reserved	Reserved	0								
5	TSI/CSI append "+"	0: Not append	l "+" befo	ore send ou	t TSI/CSI		0				
3	101/001 append +	1: Automaticall	ly insert "	+"]				
4	Reserved	Reserved					0				
3	Reserved	Reserved					0				
2	Time from RX DIS signal to send DCS	Description Bit No. 2	0	0							
1	signal	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0				

• Bit 5: This bit set to "1", the "+" character will put in the first position on CSI and TSI command.

12.3.10 SOFT SWITCH: #10

Bit No.	Designation		Fı	unction				tial ting			
							Bit	HEX			
	Print out RTN page	0: Not to Print									
8	report		Print Out RTN page report after transaction for TX RX RTN signal								
7	Confirmation report	0: Print "OK"	Print "OK"								
,	result field	1: Print "NG" in c	Print "NG" in case of sending or receiving RTN signal								
6	Get gap time between	Value (ms)	` '								
	digit for pulse dial	Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0	0	0	1					
5		Bit 140. 0	· ·	<u>'</u>	v		0				
	RX PIP T.30 com-	0: Send DCS at	current s	peed							
4	mand after send out MPS command	1: Return to Tx p	hase B wa	aiting for D	IS signal		0				
3	Received DIS signal	0: Repeat sendi	ng DIS/D1	ΓC again u	ntil time o	out	0				
3	within reception	1: Disconnected	1: Disconnected after sending DCN signal								
2	Transmission time lim-	1: Limit to 8 minu		0							
	itation	0: No any limita	0: No any limitation until document jam								
1	Audio alarm after	0: Not to alarm a	Not to alarm after transaction fail								
'	communication fail	1: Alarm 3 seco	nds after	disconnec	cted		1				

- Bit 8: If this bit set to 1, machine will print out confirmation report after each transaction.
- Bit 7: If this bit set to1, the result field will show "NG" instead of "OK" in the confirmation report and activity report or checking the result on the LCD.
- Bit 2: This for Manual Tx only.

12.3.11 SOFT SWITCH: #11

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved	0	
7	Detect dial tone after	0: No	0	Ī
	pre-fix number	1: Yes	"	
6	Pulse dial allowed to	0: Yes	1	2
0	select	1: Not allowed	'	
5	Protocol signal Dis-	0: Not to display	0	Ī
5	play mode	1: Display V8 or T30 command within communication.	"	
4			0	
3	Reserved	Reserved	0	
2			0	0
1	DTMF high frequency	0: Base on SW19 (1-4)	0	Ī
'	dB value 1	١		

- Bit 6: If this bit set to 1, not allowed user to select Pulse dial, and this function open serviceman to change.
- Bit 7: Bit set to 1, LCD will show the command between each party, the detail specification see service mode specification.

12.3.12 SOFT SWITCH: #12

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting						
			Bit	HEX						
8	ECM mode capability	1: Yes	1							
U	LOW Mode capability	0: No - also disable V.34 modem capability								
7	V.34 fall back counter	Counter 1 2 3 4	0	8						
	for V.34 TX	Bit No. 7 0 0 1 1		٥						
6		Bit No. 6 0 1 0 1								
	Send CTC after 4th	0: Send CTC (Continue To Correct)								
5	PPR	1: Send EOR (End Of Transmission)	0							
4	Reserved	Reserved	0							
3	Send EOR after low-	0: Send DCN (Re-dial)	0							
3	est speed	1: Send EOR_xxx [Germany PTT]	U							
				0						
2	TCF transmission tim-	Description (ms) 70 80 90 100	0							
	ng after DCS signal	Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1								
1	J : Fe tigite:	Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1	0							

- Bit 1-2: Delay time from FSK mode to PSK mode, this use for G3 mode only, V.34 don't need this setting
- Bit 6-7: If counter equal "1", machine will down to next lower speed for next data phase.

12.3.13 SOFT SWITCH: #13

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	MR capability for G3	0: Yes	0	
		1: No		
7	Delay time between	Description (sec) 20 60 120 240	0	1
6	ti ansaction	Bit No. 6 0 1 0 1	0	
5	Super fine printing	0: No	1	
3	capability for receiving	1: Yes	'	
4	Disable ultra fine	0: No	0	
7	capability in RX mode	1: Yes	U	
3	DTS mode	0: No	0	
3	D13 mode	1: Yes	U	
	Send DTC signal if RX	1: No - send DIS again		0
2	DIS signal in polling RX mode (no function on G4)	0: Yes	0	
1	Reserved	Reserved	0	

- Bit 7 to 6: If set to 1, the time between each transaction will become longer, in this case machine will wait more time before start to dial next transaction.
- · Bit 4: the resolution define:

Stand - R8 x 3.85 lines/mm

Fine - R8 x 7.7 lines/mm

Supper fine - R8 x 15.4 lines/mm

Ultra fine - R16 x 15.4 lines/mm

12.3.14 SOFT SWITCH: #14

Bit No.	Designation				F	unctio	on						tial ting
	_											Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Posony	osonyod.									0	
7	Neserveu	IVE SELV	eserved										
6	Memory size level To	1: Up to	Up to 128 KB									0	0
0	RX	0: Base on system configuration										Ŭ	
5	Reserved	Reserv	od									0	
4	Neserveu	IVE SELV	cu									0	
3												0	Ī
2	Time between V.34		er (ms)	50	60	70	80	100	120	140	160	1	
	ANSam signal and	Bit	No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		2
1	FSK DIS signal	Bit	No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
'	. Cit 210 dignal	Bit	No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	٦	
									ĺ				

[•] Bit 6: If set to 1, machine will become manual RX mode if available memory size less than 128 K.

12.3.15 SOFT SWITCH: #15

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	IPSEL1	0: Close the IPSEL1 port	0	
0	IFOLLI	1: Active the IPSEL1 port	"	
7	DCSEL	0: Close the DCSEL port	0	
1	DCSEL	1: Active the DCSEL port	U	0
6	DCLIM	0: Close the DCLIM port	0	Ī
0	DCLIW	1: Active the DCLIM port	"	
5			0	Ī
4			0	
3	Reserved	Reserved	0	0
2			0	1
1			0	

12.3.16 SOFT SWITCH: #16

Bit No.	Designation		Function										
							Bit	HEX					
8							0						
7							0	0					
6	Reserved	Reserved					0						
5	Reserved	Reserved					0						
4							0						
3							0						
2	Fax communication	Coding method	MMR	MR	МН	JBIG	1	3					
	coding method	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1							
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	1						

12.3.17 SOFT SWITCH: #17

Bit No.	Designation		Function					tial ting					
	-												
8	Reserved	Reserved					0						
7	Reserved	Reserved					0						
6	CED fraguency	0: 2100 Hz					0						
0	CED frequency	1: 1100 Hz					١	0					
5		Time (T)	1.8 sec to 2.5 sec	T+ 100 ms	T+ 200 ms	T+ 300 ms	0						
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0							
4		Bit No. 4	0	0	1	1	0						
	Pause between off hook and CED signal	Bit No. 3	0	1	0	1							
	HOOK AND CED SIGNAL	Time (T)	T+ 400 m	s T+ 500 ms	T+ 600 ms	T+ 700 ms							
		Bit No. 5	1	1	1	1							
3		Bit No. 4	0	0	1	1	0	_					
		Bit No. 3	0	1	0	1		0					
2	Inactivity timor [TE]	Description				T5 + 60 sec	0						
	Inactivity timer [T5]	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1							
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0						

[•] T5: 60 ± 5 sec. in ITU-T standard

12.3.18 SOFT SWITCH: #18

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved	0	
7	Reserved	Neseiveu	0	
6	G3 mode training quality level	Definition Level1 Level2 Level3 Level4	0	0
5	quality level	Bit No. 5 0 1 0 1	0	
4	Redefine re-dial	Counter 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Bit No. 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	0	
3	attempts counter If the SW20 [1 to 5] =	Bit No. 3 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0	
2	[0,0,0,0,0] Machine doesn't refer This setting.	Counter	0	0
1	Kept refer SW8 [1 to 4] setting.	Bit No. 3	0	

- Bit 1 to 4: The re-dial time will followings bit 1 to 4 if these bits not all clear. Otherwise the re-dial time will followings bit 1 to 4 on SW08.
- Bit 5-6: Level 1 training check phases are not so severe than level 2,3,4. Level 2,3,4 can keep higher RX speed communication than level 1 for poor line condition

12.3.19 SOFT SWITCH: #19

			E cotto									
Bit No.	Designation				Func	tion					Set	ting
											Bit	HEX
8		Level (dBm)	-17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	0	
		Bit No. 8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
7		Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
	010 : 11 1	Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
	CNG signal level	Laval (dDas)	_	_	7	^	-	_	_			6
6		Level (dBm)		-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	1	
		Bit No. 8 Bit No. 7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
			0	0	0	0				_		
5		Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
4		Level (dBm)	17	-16	-15	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	1	
_		Bit No. 4	0	-16	0	0	0	0	-11	0	!	
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		-
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
"		Bit No. 2	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	"	
	DTMF high frequency	DIL INO. I	U	<u> </u>	U	ı	U	ı	U	<u> </u>		8
2	level	Level (dBm)	-9	-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	0	
-		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		1
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		

12.3.20 SOFT SWITCH: #20

Bit No.	Designation					Fun	ctic	on								tial ting
	· ·														Bit	HEX
8															0	
7	Reserved	Reserved													0	
6															0	0
																Ĭ
5		Interval (min)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	0	
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
4		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1		
	Re-dial interval	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
3	(unit = minute)	lata a sal (sais)	40	T 4	3	14	1:	- 1	16	17	1	<u> </u>	19	20	0	
	16.0	Interval (min) Bit No. 5	0		0	0	0	_	16	1/	1	-	19	1		
	If the SW18 [1 to 4] =		-		-	-	_		-				-			
2	[0,0,0,0]	Bit No. 4	1		1	1	1		0	0	(_	0	0	0	
	Machine doesn't refer	Bit No. 3	1		1	1	1		0	0	(0	1		0
	This setting. Kept	Bit No. 2	0		0	1	1		0	0	1		1	0		U
	refer SW8[1 to 4] set-	Bit No. 1	0		1	0	1		0	1	()	1	0		
	ting.	Interval (min)					-	Res	serv	ed						
		Bit No. 5	1	1	1	Τ1	Τ,	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
1		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	0	()	0	0	1	1	1	1		
	•	Bit No. 2	0	1	1	0	()	1	1	0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
		L			-				!				I			

12.3.21 SOFT SWITCH: #21

Bit No.	Designation		Fur	nction				tial tting						
							Bit	HEX						
8	NSS signal before	0: Not to send NSS	: Not to send NSS signal for self mode in TX mode											
0	DCS	1: Send NSS signa	: Send NSS signal if remote side is same model											
							0							
7	CNG sending duration	NG sending duration Duration (unit=sec) 40 60 70 120												
	after dialing	Bit No. 7	0	0	1	1		8						
6		Bit No. 6	0	1	0	1	0							
		0. 2 0 No.						-						
5	T4 timer	0: 3.0 sec. Normal	case				0							
		1: 4.5 sec.												
4	Reserved	Reserved					0							
3	DIS signal length	0: Normal length (Bit 1 to 6	64)			0							
3	Dio signal length	1: 4 bytes DIS com	mand. bit	1 to 32 o	nly		١							
								0						
2	Increase default T1	Description (sec)	T1	T1+ 30	T1+ 40	T1+60	0							
	Timing during calling	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1								
1	(Only for TX function)	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0							
1							-							

- Bit 1 to 2: T1 indicate the calling time after dialing, can adjust the T1 time more long by change the
 default value. The default T1 timer depends on each country regulation.
- Bit 3: Some old machine can not accept DIS command over 4 bytes, and every time will become
 fail. In this case can set this bit to 1. If this bit set to 1, JBIG and V8 capability will disable
 automatically.
- Bit 8: Sender machine's name will show on the other party's LCD or print on the report if remote side is the same model.

12.3.22 SOFT SWITCH: #22

Bit No.	Designation				Fund	ction						tial ting
											Bit	HEX
8	Detect busy tone	1: Check bus	y tone	e with	in dia	I tone	detec	tion			0	
0	before dial	0: Not to che	Not to check									
7	Regard dial tone as	1: Yes - Chec	k dial	tone	after	dialin	3				0	Ì
	busy tone after dialing	0: No	No									
6	Check Busy tone								0	Ì		
0	method	1: By PTT reg	gulatio	on ton	e fred	quenc	у] "	
5	Reserved	Reserved									0	
4		Level (dBm)		-16	-	-14	-13	-12	-11	-10	0	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
	CED signal output	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		6
2	level	Level (dBm)	-9	-8	-7	-6	-5	-4	-3	-2	1	0
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	'	
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	U	

12.3.23 SOFT SWITCH: #23

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial tting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6		Reserved	0	U
5	Reserved		0	
4	Reserved	Neserveu	0	
3			0	0
2			0	U
1			0	

Adjustment / Setting

12.3.24 SOFT SWITCH: #24

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6		Reserved	0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	Reserved	Neserveu	0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

12.3.25 SOFT SWITCH: #25

		ı						
								tial
Bit No.	Designation		Fund	ction			Set	ting
							Bit	HEX
8							0	
7	Reserved	Reserved					0	0
6	Reserved	Reserved					0	0
5							0	
4	Flash key time in ON	Flash time (ms)	100	80	60	50	0	
	hook key dial	Bit No. 4	0	0	1	1		
3		Bit No. 3	0	1	0	1	0	0
2	Reserved	Reserved					0	
1	110001100	110301100					0	

12.3.26 SOFT SWITCH: #26

Bit No.	Designation				F	unc	ctio	n							itial tting
	3													Bit	HEX
8	Dial tone detection	Time (unit=s	sec)	1	0		1	5		20		2	25	0	
	time before discon-	Bit No. 8	}		0	Т	()		1			1		
7	nected	Bit No. 7	,		0		•	1		0			1	0	
,															
															Ī
_		Level (dBm)	0	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6	-7	-8	-9	-10		2
6		Bit No. 6	0		-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
		Bit No. 5	0			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4	0			0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1		1
		Bit No. 3	0		-	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0		
5		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
		Level (dBm)	-11	-12	-13	-1	4 -	-15	-16	-17	-18	-19	-20		
		Bit No. 6	0	0	0	0	_	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0)	0	1	1	1	1	1		
4		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1		1	0	0	0	0	0	1	
		Bit No. 3	0	1	1	1	T	1	0	0	0	0	1		
		Bit No. 2	1	0	0	1		1	0	0	1	1	0		1
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0)	1	0	1	0	1	0		
3	Dial tone Insensitivity	L I (ID)		- 00	-			0.5	00	07			1 00	0	
3	(0 to -40 dBm)	Level (dBm) Bit No. 6	-21 0	-22 0	-23	-2	_	-25	-26	-27	-28 0	-29	-30		
	(o to To abili)	Bit No. 5	1	1	0	1		0	1	0	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	1		1	1	1	1	1	1		1
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	0		0	0	0	1	1	1		
2		Bit No. 2	0	1	1	0		0	1	1	0	0	1	0	8
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0		1	0	1	0	1	0		٥
		D.K.110. 1									Ŭ	<u> </u>			
		Level (dBm)	-31		-33			35	-36	-37	-38		-40		
		Bit No. 6	0	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 5	1	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4	1	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	1		
1		Bit No. 3	1	0	0	0		0	1	1	1	1	0	0	
'		Bit No. 2	1	0	0	1		1	0	0	1	1	0		
		Bit No. 1	1	0	1	0	,	1	0	1	0	1	0		
		Level (dBm)					-4	1 to	-50)					
		Bit No. 6-1				S			disa						
								_							

12.3.27 SOFT SWITCH: #27

Bit No.	Designation				Fund	ction						tial ting	
											Bit	HEX	
8											0		
7	Decemied	Decemined									0	0	
6	Reserved	Reserved									0	U	
5											0		
4		Level (dBm)	0	l -1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6	-7	0		
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1			
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0		
	Immunity for Dial Tone	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		0	
2	receiver	Level (dBm)	-8	-9	-10	-11	-12	-13	-14	-15	0	0	
_		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1			
1			Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1			

[•] Bit 1 to 4: Line input energy must be over this level before dialing

12.3.28 SOFT SWITCH: #28

Bit No.	Designation			F	uncti	on						tial ting
	Ü										Bit	HEX
8		Time (msec)	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	1	
7		Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0 0	0 0	0 1 0	0 1	1 0	1 0	1 1 0	1 1	0	
6	Time to dial after dial tone on the line			L -				-		1500	1	А
5		Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0 0	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 1	1 0 0	1 0 1	1 1 0	1 1 1	0	
4		Time (msec) Bit No. 8	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	0	
3	CED duration time	Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0 0	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 1	0 0	1 0 1	1 1 0	1 1 1	1	
2	within calling period	Bit No. 8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1500	1	7
1		Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0 0	0 0 1	0 1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0 1	1 0	1 1	1	

• Bit 1-4: The CED duration time level for automatic transmation

Adjustment / Setting

12.3.29 SOFT SWITCH: #29

Bit No.	Designation	Function		itial tting
	_		Bit	HEX
8			0	
7	Reserved	Reserved	0	
6			0	
5		Time (sec) 0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 1.0 1.2 1.4 1.6 1.8 Bit No. 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Bit No. 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 Bit No. 3 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0	1	1
4		Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 Time (sec) 2.0 2.2 2.4 2.6 2.8 3.0 3.2 3.4 3.6 3.8 Bit No. 5 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1	0	
3	Time To Dial after seize the line when	Bit No. 4	1	
2	dial tone detected (Unit= 200 msec)	Time (sec) 4.0 4.2 4.4 4.6 4.8 5.0 5.2 5.4 5.6 5.8 Bit No. 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 Bit No. 4 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 Bit No. 3 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0	0	4
1		Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 Time (sec) 6.0 6.2 Bit No. 5 1 1 Bit No. 4 1 1 Bit No. 2 1 1 Bit No. 1 0 1	0	

12.3.30 SOFT SWITCH: #30

Bit No.	Designation					Fı	ıncti	on							tial ting
Dit 110.	Doolghation							011						Bit	HEX
8	Pause Delay Time	Time (sec)		2.0			2.5		- ;	3.0		3	.5	0	
	Within Digits	Bit No. 8		0			0			1			1		
7	Ex. 002Pxxxxxx	Bit No. 7		0			1			0			1	1	
		Level (dBm)	lol	-1	-2	-3	-4	-5	-6	-7	-8	-9	-10		
6		Bit No. 6		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	6
		Bit No. 5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0		
_		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1		
5		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	
		Level (dBm)	-11	-1:	2 -	13	-14	-15	-16	-17	-18	-19	-20		
		Bit No. 6	0	0	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 5	0	0	T	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1		
4		Bit No. 4	1	1	T	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	
		Bit No. 3	0	1	T	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1		
		Bit No. 2	1	0		0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0		
	Signal tone Insensitiv-	Bit No. 1	1	0		1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
3	ity (dBm)	Level (dBm)	-21	-2	2 -:	23	-24	-25	-26	-27	-28	-29	-30	0	
	After Dial for busy	Bit No. 6	0	0	t	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	tone	Bit No. 5	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 4	0	0		0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
2		Bit No. 3	1	1		1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 2	0	1		1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	8
		Bit No. 1	1	0		1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
		Level (dBm)	-31	-3	2 -:	33	-34	-35	-36	-37	-38	-39	-40		
		Bit No. 6	0	1	Ť	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 5	1	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 4	1	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1		
1		Bit No. 3	1	0		0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0		
'		Bit No. 2	1	0		0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	
		Bit No. 1	1	0		1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0		
		Level (dBm)					-	41 to	-50)					
		Bit No. 6-1					Set	ting	disa	ble					
i		,													

12.3.31 SOFT SWITCH: #31

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6		Reserved	0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	Reserved	Neserveu	0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

12.3.32 SOFT SWITCH: #32

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6			0	
5	Reserved	Reserved	0	
4	Reserved	Neserved	0	
3			0	0
2			0	1 0
1			0	

12.3.33 SOFT SWITCH: #33

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
	, and the second		Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved	0	
7	V.17 Echo protection	0: off	1	
'	tone	1: On	'	
6	V.29 Echo protection	0: Off	0	4
O	tone	1: On	0	
	Compromise equalize	0: No		
5	enable (CEQ) in the transmit path (TCEQ)	1: Yes	0	
	Compromise equalize	0: No		
4	enable (CEQ) in the receiver path (RCEQ)	1: Yes	0	
3			0	0
2	Reserved	Reserved	0	
1			0	

• Bit 4-5: V.17,V.29 and V.27 only

12.3.34 SOFT SWITCH: #34

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6	Reserved	Reserved	0	
5	Reserved	Neserved	0	
4			0	
3			0	
2	Password capability in	0: No	1	2
	DIS/DTC frame	1: Yes		
1	Reserved	Reserved	0	

12.3.35 SOFT SWITCH: #35

Bit No.	Designation		F	unction						tial ting
									Bit	HEX
8	Dial tone table switch	Time (ms) Bit No. 8	300	600	1000	-	200	00	1	
7		Bit No. 7	0	1	0		1		0	9
6									1	
5	Dial tone frequency upper range index See Bit No. 1 to 3					0				
4	appor range maex								0	
3		Frequency range (Hz)	375 to 4	62 310	to 380	462	2 to 5	580	0	
		Bit No. 3	0		0		0			
2		Bit No. 2	0		0		1		0	
	Dial tone frequency	Bit No. 1	0		1		0			0
	low range index	Frequency range (Hz)	570 to 6	300	to 370	Re	serv	ed		
1	1	Bit No. 3	0		1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 2	1		0	0	1	1		
		Bit No. 1	1		0	1	0	1		

12.3.36 SOFT SWITCH: #36

Bit No.	Designation	Function							tial ting		
	_									Bit	HEX
	Re-dial attempts con-	0: No any limitation									
8	tinue fail counter (Using for detect line problem error)	1: limit up to bit 1 to	: limit up to bit 1 to 4					1	8		
7										0	Ī
6	Reserved	Reserved						0	1		
5										0	
4		Counter 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	
		Bit No. 4 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3 0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3	Re-dial attempts fail	Bit No. 2 0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
	limitation counter	Bit No. 1 0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		Α
_	(Using for detect line	Counter 8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15		A
2	problem error)	Bit No. 4 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	-	Bit No. 3 0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 2 0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1		
1		Bit No. 1 0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	
		<u> </u>									

Bit 8: The re-dial fail counter will plus 1 for each auto dialing, unless user interruption or
after finish communication. If the counter over the setting in bit 1 to 4 and Bit set to
1, then the machine will stop to dial unless user interruption or entry communication phase.

12.3.37 SOFT SWITCH: #37

Bit No.	Designation			Function	า				tial ting
								Bit	HEX
8	Polling TX type for	0: V.34	0: V.34						
0	V.34 modem	1: V.17						0	
7	Auto dial learning for	0: Yes - skip V.3	34 hands	shaking	with re	mote sid	de	0	0
/	V.34 modem	1: No - retry fron	I: No - retry from V.8 handshake					1 0	U
6			ee Bit No. 1 to 3						
5	RX start symbol rate for V.34 modem	See Bit No. 1 to							
4	_ IOI V.54 Modelli							0	
	3								
3		Symbol rate (sym/s)	3429	3200	3000	2800	2400	0	
		Max. speed (kbps)	33.6	31.2	26.4	24.0	21.6		
		Bit No. 6	0	0	0	0	1		
	TX start symbol rate	Bit No. 5	0	0	1	1	0		0
2	for V.34 modem	Bit No. 4	0	1	0	1	0	0	
		Symbol rate]			
		Max. speed	F	Reserve	d				
		Bit No. 6	1	1	1			0	
1		Bit No. 5	0	1	1				
,		Bit No. 4	1	0	1				
								1	

12.3.38 SOFT SWITCH: #38

Bit No.	Designation	Function	1			tial ting
					Bit	HEX
	Fine tune of 33.6 1: Yes					
8	kbps/ 31.2 kbps receiving speed for V.34 modem	0: No - modem default setting	1			
7	Set/Reset V.34 trans-	0: Reset			1	Ĭ
	mit level deviation	1: Set			'	E
6					1	Ī
	V.34 flag number	- 10-gc 11-01-11-11-1	4 8	10		
5	between ECM frame		0 1	1	0	
		Bit No. 5 0	1 0	1		
4	Phase 2 guard tone	0: normal power level				
4	power level (V.34)	1: -7 db of normal power level			0	
3	Decembed	Decembed			0	1
2	Reserved	Reserved			0	'
1	V.8 /V.34 capability	0: No	1	Ī		
'	v.o / v.o4 capability	1: Yes			۱ '	

• Bit 8: This bit set to 1 can get more high speed communication for V.34 at the same line condition.

12.3.39 SOFT SWITCH: #39

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting			
			Bit	HEX			
8	Disable V.34 TX for	1: Yes	0				
U	V.34 modem	0: No	Ŭ				
7	Disable V.34 RX for	1: Yes	0				
,	V.34 modem	0: No	ľ	0			
6							
	Flags number in FSK frame for V.34 modem	Flags number 1 2 3 4	0				
5		Bit No. 6 0 0 1 1 1 Bit No. 5 0 1 0 1					
		Bit No. 5 0 1 0 1					
4	Manual TX mode for	0: V.8 - start handshake from V.8	0				
4	V.34 modem	1: V.17					
	Switch from V.17 to	0: Yes - start V.8 handshaking. but only first time					
3	V.34 if DIS Bit 6 set after received DIS	1: No - Continue start with.17	0	1			
2	Delay time in primary						
	Delay time in primary channel for V.34 trans-	Symbol rate (ms) 100 200 300 500					
1	mit after CFR or MCF	Bit No. 2 0 0 1 1	1				
siç	signal	Bit No. 1 0 1 0 1					

12.3.40 SOFT SWITCH: #40

Bit No.	Designation		F	unction				itial tting
							Bit	HEX
8		Speed (bps) Bit No. 8 Bit No. 7	V.17 14400 0	V.17 12200 0	V.17 9600 0	V.17 7200 0	0	
7	V.17 RX start speed Select receiving start speed for V.17	Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0	0	1 0	1 1	0	
		Speed (bps)	V.29 9600	V.29 7200	V.27 4800	V.27 ter 2400		
6		Bit No. 8 Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1	0 1 1 0	0 1 1 1	0	0
5		Speed Bit No. 8 Bit No. 7 Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1	Reset 1 1 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1	erved 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1	0	
4	Reserved	Reserved					0	
3		Speed (bps)	V.34 33600	V.34 31200	V.34 28800	V.34 26400	0	
2	V.34 RX start speed Prohibit V.34 mode	Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 0	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 1	0	0
1	Prohibit V.34 mode When upper speed less	Speed (bps) Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2	V.34 24000 1 0	V.34 21600 1 0	V.34 19200 1	V.34 16800 1	0	

12.3.41 SOFT SWITCH: #41

Bit No.	Designation		F	unction				itial tting
							Bit	HEX
0		Speed (bps)	V.17	V.17	V.17	V.17	_	
8		. , , ,	14400	12200	9600	7200	0	
		Bit No. 8	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 7	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1		
7		Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1	0	
			V.29	V.29	V.27	V.27 ter		
	V.17 TX start speed	Speed (bps)	9600	7200	4800	2400		
	select receiving start	Bit No. 8	0	0	0	0		0
	speed for V.17	Bit No. 7	1	1	1	1		
6		Bit No. 6	0	0	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 5	0	1	0	1		
			1					
		Speed			erved			
		Bit No. 8	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1		
5		Bit No. 7	0 0	0 0	1 1	1 1	0	
		Bit No. 6	0 0	1 1	0 0	1 1		
		Bit No. 5	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 1		
4	Reserved	Reserved					0	
•	. 1000. 100	. 1000. 100					Ť	-
			V.34	V.34	V.34	V.34		
3		Speed (bps)	33600	31200	28800	26400	0	
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0		
	V 0 4 TV -1 - 1 1	Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1		
	V.34 TX start speed prohibit V.34 mode	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1		0
	when upper speed				I			
2	less	Speed (bps)	V.34	V.34	V.34	V.34	0	
	1000	24000		21600	19200	16800		
		Bit No. 3	1	1	1	1	-	-
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	
'		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	U	

12.3.42 SOFT SWITCH: #42

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
	-		Bit	HEX
8			0	
7		Reserved	0	0
6			0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	Reserveu		0	
3			0	
2			0	
1			0	

12.3.43 SOFT SWITCH: #43

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting	
			Bit	HEX	
8			0		
7			0	0	
6			0		
5	Reserved	Reserved	0		
4	Reserved		0		
3			0		
2					
1			0		

12.3.44 SOFT SWITCH: #44

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7		Reserved	0	0
6			0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	reserved		0	
3			0	
2			0	
1			0	1

12.3.45 SOFT SWITCH: #45

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Description		
7		Reserved	0	0
6	Close network	0: Off	0	
0	Close Hetwork	1: On	U	
5			0	
4			0	
3	Reserved	Reserved		0
2				U
1			0	

12.3.46 SOFT SWITCH: #46

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Daylight savings timer	0: No	1	
0	Daylight savings time	1: Yes	Ľ	
7			0	8
6	Reserved	Reserved		
5			0	
4	0: RX one page then print one page. (PRINT RX)		1	
4	RX print mode	1: Start to print after receiving all pages. (MEMORY RX)	'	
3	Default TX mode	0: Memory TX	0	
3	Delault 1X mode	1: ADF TX	U	
2	Header for FAX TX	0: Off	1	Α
2	neader for FAX TX	1: On - transmit header at top of each page	'	
	Print model name on	0: No		
1	top of TX page If name not register	1: Yes	0	

- Bit 1: If machine name not registered, the model name will print at the top of each receiving page. The default is not to print. (base on custom ID)
- Bit 2: Some country such as U.S.A PTT regulation, must be send header at top of each page.

12.3.47 SOFT SWITCH: #47

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
	-		Bit	HEX
8	Paganyad	Reserved	0	
7	Reserved	Reserved	0	1
6	RX mode	0: Auto RX mode	0	0
0	NX mode	1: Manual RX mode	Ü	
5	Footer	0: Off	0	
3	i ootei	1: On - Print footer information at each of received page		
4			0	
3	Pesenved	Reserved	0	0
2	Reserved	TKESET VEU	0] "
1			0	1

• Bit 5: The footer shows machine number, receiving time, remote side TSI number, session and page number. The details show on the report specification.

12.3.48 SOFT SWITCH: #48

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting	
			Bit	HEX	
8	Activity report	0: No	1		
	Activity report	1: Yes	'		
7	TX Result Report	Description ON ON (Error) OFF Reserved	0		
6	1X Result Report	Bit No. 7 0 0 1 1		Α	
5	RX Result Report	Description ON ON (Error) OFF Reserved Bit No. 5 0 0 1 1	0		
4		Bit No. 5 0 0 1 1 1 Bit No. 4 0 1 0 1	1		
3	Error report for I-FAX and Network scanner	0: No 1: Yes	0	8	
	If machine receive				
2	error Mail (I-FAX), the mail is deleted or kept?	1: Keep	0		
1	Reserved	Reserved	0		

 If resetting (Delete), the mail will be deleted on POP3 server. If setting (Keep), the mail will be kept on POP3 server.

12.3.49 SOFT SWITCH: #49

Bit No. Designation		Function				Initial Setting						
											Bit	HEX
8	Reserved	Reserved									0	
7	Reserved	Reserved									0	
6	Print RX Mailbox	0: Base on RX	RES	ULT F	REPO	RT s	etting	9			0	0
0	Report method	1: Always printi	ng								U	U
5	Re-dial method if	0: Re-dial agai	n								0	
5	Comm. Fail	1: Base on re-d	ial tim	ne inte	erval						U	
4		No. of rings	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	0	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	
	No of rings	Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		1
	No. of rings	No. of rings	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16		'
2		Bit No. 4	1	10	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	١.	
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	

12.3.50 SOFT SWITCH: #50

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
	Transmit or cancel	0: Cancel and print out report		
_	after time out in "Mem- ory TX"	1: Transmission	0	
7			0	0
6			0	
5			0	
4	Reserved	Reserved	0	
3			0	0
2			0	U
1			0	

[•] Bit 8: Can select cancel this job and print out report or start to send in case of time when memory full condition occurs

12.3.51 SOFT SWITCH: #51

Bit No.	Bit No. Designation Function						tial ting	
							Bit	HEX
8							0	
7	Reserved	Reserved					0	0
6	Reserveu	Reserved					0	U
5							0	
4	T30 monitor report	Description	Not to	Print report for each	Print report while reporting	Not used	0	
	selection	Bit No. 4	0	transaction 0	error 1	1		
3		Bit No. 3	0	1	0	1	0	0
	Send unsent page	0: From erro	or nage					
2	mode for memory transmission	ode for memory					0	
1	Reserved	Reserved					0	Ì

12.3.52 SOFT SWITCH: #52

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7		Reserved	0	0
6			0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	Reserved	Neserved	0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

12.3.53 SOFT SWITCH: #53

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6		Reserved	0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	Reserved	Neserveu	0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

12.3.54 SOFT SWITCH: #54

Bit No.	Designation	Function		itial tting
			Bit	HEX
8	Report	0: Digits format	1	
	Date/Time type	1: Alpha numeric format		
		When bit No.8 is "1".		
7		Date/Time 2006. MAR. 25. 25. MAR MAR. 25 2006 2006	. 0	
		Bit No. 7 0 0 1		
	Report	Bit No. 6 0 1 0		
	Date/Time format	When bit No.8 is "0".		Α
6		Date/Time 2006. 11. 25 25. 11. 2006 11. 25. 200	1	
		Bit No. 7 0 0 1		
		Bit No. 6 0 1 0		
				-
5	Memory near full	Description (KB) 256 512 1024 1536	0	
	capacity for B/W scan-	Bit No. 5 0 0 1 1		
4	ning	Bit No. 4 0 1 0 1		
3	Memory near full	Description (KB) 512 1024 2512 5024		
	capacity for Color/	Bit No. 3 0 0 1 1	$\exists \mid$ \Box	8
2	Gray scanning	Bit No. 2 0 1 0 1	0	1
				1
1	Reserved	Reserved	0	

12.3.55 SOFT SWITCH: #55

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
	-		Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6		Reserved	0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	Reserveu	Reserved	0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

12.3.56 SOFT SWITCH: #56

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7		Reserved	0	0
6	Reserved		0	
5			0	
4	Reserved	Neserved	0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

12.3.57 SOFT SWITCH: #57

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6		Reserved	0	
5	Reserved		0	1
4	reserved	Neserved	0	
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	1

12.3.58 SOFT SWITCH: #58

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	Time out from PSK to	0: 6 sec.	0	
0	FSK delay time	1: 30 sec.	U	
7			0	0
6			0	
5			0	
4	Reserved	Reserved	0	
3			0	0
2			0] 0
1			0	

Bit 8: This is the delay time for PSK signal after sending MCF or PPR command. The timer depends on each country regulation.

12.3.59 SOFT SWITCH: #59 (Part 1)

Bit No.	Designation	Designation Function							
BIT NO.	Designation		Bit	ting HEX					
8	D	D I	0						
7	Reserved	Reserved							
6		Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	+00:00 0 0	+00:30 0 0	+01:00 0	+01:30 0 0	0		
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0		0	
		Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 0	0 0 1	0 1 0	0 1 1			
5		Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	Gre +02:00 0	+02:30 0	+03:00 0	+ T +03:30 0	0		
4	Time Between GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)		Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 1 0 0	0 1 0 1	0 1 1 0	0 1 1 1	0	
3		mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	+04:00 0 0 1 0 0 0	+04:30 0 0 1 0 0	+05:00 0 0 1 0 1 0	+05:30 0 0 1 0 1 1	1		
2		Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3	Green +06:00 0 0 1 1 1	+06:30 0 0 1	+07:00 0 0 1	+ T +07:30 0 0 1 1	0	5	
1		Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1 Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	0 0 -0 -08:00 0 1	+08:30 0 1	1 0 nean time +09:00 0	1 1 + T +09:30 0 1	1		
		Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 0 0	0 0 0 1	0 0 1 0	0 0 1 1			

12.3.60 SOFT SWITCH: #59 (Part 2)

Bit No.	Designation	Function								
			Bit	HEX						
6		Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4	Gre +10:00 0 1	eenwich m +10:30 0 1	+11:00 0 1	+ T +11:30 0 1	0			
5		Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 0	1 0 1	1 1 0	1 1 1	0			
Ŭ		Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5	+12:00 0	-00:30 1 0	-01:00 1 0	-01:30 1				
4	Time Between GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	1 0 0 0	0 0 0 1	0 0 1 0	0 0 1 1	0			
		Time between mean time Bit No. 6	-02:00	-02:30	-03:00	+ T -03:30				
3		Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 0 1 0 0	0 0 1 0 1	0 0 1 1 0	0 0 1 1 1 1	1			
2		Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3	Green -04:00	-04:30 1 0 1	nean time -05:00 1 0 1	+ T -05:30 1 0 1	0	5		
1		Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1 Time between mean time Bit No. 6 Bit No. 5 Bit No. 4 Bit No. 3 Bit No. 2 Bit No. 1	0 0 0 -06:00 1 0 1 1 0	0 1 1 eenwich m -06:30 1 0 1 1	1 0 nean time -07:00 1 0 1 1	1 1 1 + T -07:30 1 0 1 1 1 1	1			

12.3.61 SOFT SWITCH: #59 (Part 3)

Bit No.	Designation	Function								itial tting		
	_ co.g										Bit	HEX
6		Time between Greenwich mean time + T										
		mean time	-08:00 -08:30		-(09:0	0	-09:	30	0		
		Bit No. 6	1		1		1		1			
		Bit No. 5	1		1		1		1			
		Bit No. 4	0		0		0		0			
		Bit No. 3	0		0		0		0			
5		Bit No. 2	0		0		1		1		0	
		Bit No. 1	0		1		0		1			
		Time between	Greenwich mean time + T									
	Time Between GMT (Greenwich Mean Time)	mean time	-10:00	-10:30		T -	-11:00		-11:30			
4		Bit No. 6	1	1		l	1		1		0	
		Bit No. 5	1	1			1		1			
		Bit No. 4	0	0			0		0			
	Time)	Bit No. 3	1		1		1		1			
•		Bit No. 2	0	0		1			1			
3		Bit No. 1	0		1		0		1		1	
		Time between	Gre	enw	rich ı	nea	ın tin	ne +	- T			5
		mean time	-12:00			Re	serv	ed				
•		Bit No. 6	1	1	1	1	1 1 1 1 1	1				
2		Bit No. 5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		1
		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1		
1		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	

Bit1-6: This value must be entered correctly, or E-mail headers will be wrong. A good reference web site may be found at http://greenwichmeantime.com
 Available ranges are:12 to -12, in one hour increments. The default setting is zero.

12.3.62 SOFT SWITCH: #60

Bit No.	Designation	Function	Initial Setting	
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7			0	0
6	Reserved	Reserved	0	U
5	5		0	
4			0	
	Print Mailbox RX	0: No		0
3	image even password are not correct	1: Yes	0	
2	Off hook alarm after	0: Alarm	0	
	communication	1: Not alarm after communication	U	
	Display destination selection within TX phase C	0: Local Name or telephone number		
1		1: Remote telephone number	0	

 Bit 3: If bit 3 set to "1", machine will print out the incoming page even through password is not correct.

12.3.63 SOFT SWITCH: #61

Bit No.	Designation	Function										tial tting
									Bit	HEX		
8												
7	Reserved	Reserved								0	0	
6	Reserved										1 0	
5											0	
	Max. No. of ring											
4		No. of rings	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	
		Bit No. 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
3		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1		
												F
2		No. of rings	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	1	
		Bit No. 4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
		Bit No. 3	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		1
1		Bit No. 2	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	4	
		Bit No. 1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	

12.3.64 SOFT SWITCH: #62

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8			0	
7	Reserved			0
6				
5		Reserved	0	
4		Reserved		
3			0	0
2			0	
1			0	

12.3.65 SOFT SWITCH: #63

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting
			Bit	HEX
8	"#" key definition in	1: "#" is external key, machine (PBX) default is internal	1	
0	PBX mode	0: "#" is internal key, machine (PSTN) default is external	'	
7			0	8
6		Reserved	0	
5	Reserved		0	
4	Reserved		0	
3			0	
2			0	0
1	TX Result report with	0: Yes	0	
'	image	1: No		

- Bit 8: If this bit set to 1, the # key is use to access PSTN line after dial the pre-fix number
 If this bit set to 0, the # key is use to access PBX line instead of PSTN line
- Bit 1: This bit set to "1", the first page image will not append at the bottom of error report
 or OK report

12.3.66 SOFT SWITCH: #64

Bit No.	Designation	Function		tial ting	
			Bit	HEX	
8	Reserved	Reserved	0		
7	Reserved	Neserved	0		
		0: No			
6	In RX side if no any FAX signal detected	1: Yes	0	1	
5	10 PPS & 20 PPS	0: No	1		
3	Selectable by User	1: Yes	'		
4			0		
3	Reserved	Reserved	0	0	
2	reserved	reserved	0		
1			0		

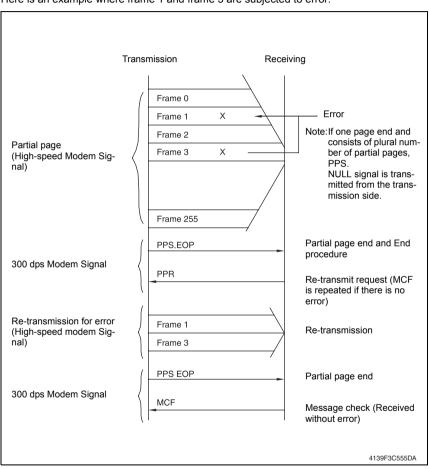
- Bit 6: If this bit set to 1, Machine does not print put RX error report if no detect any Fax signal from the other party.
- Bit 5: Can not open by user to change PPS if this bit set to "0".

13 Fax Protocols

13.1 G3 ECM (G3 Error Correction Mode)

- G3 ECM is the error correction system newly recommended by Consultative Committee of International Telephone & Telegraph of 1988.
- By G3 ECM, documents are divided into blocks (called partial page) for transmission. If any error takes place in any frame (one partial page consists of 256 frames) on a partial page, the receiving party generates the retransmit request with erroneous frame numbers.

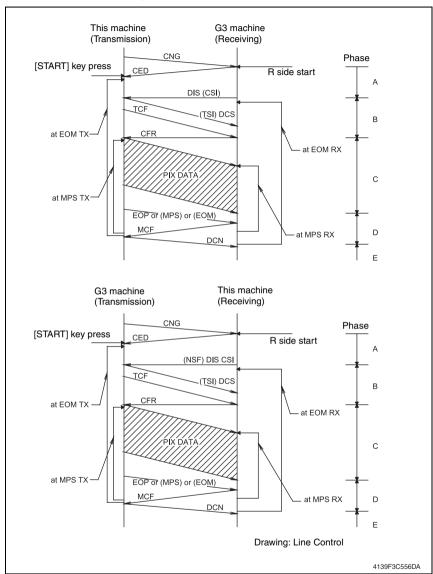
Here is an example where frame 1 and frame 3 are subjected to error:



13.2 Line control

13.2.1 Procedure of G3 mode communication

· Basic communications diagram of G3 mode.



13.3 Table of reference code

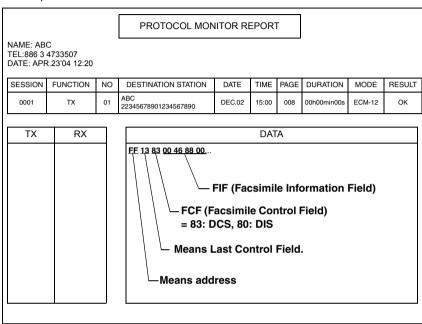
Code	Function			
CFR	Confirmation to Receive. 1850 Hz or 1650 Hz 3 sec.			
CIG	Calling Station Identification.			
CRP	Command Repeat.			
CSI	Called Subscriber Identification.			
DCN	Disconnect.			
DCS	Digital Identification Signal.			
DIS	Digital Transmit Command.			
DTC	Digital Transmit Command.			
EOM	End of Message. 1,100 Hz.			
EOP	End of Procedure.			
FTT	T Failure to Train.			
MCF	Message Confirmation. 1,650 Hz or 1,850 Hz.			
MPS	Multi-Page Signal.			
NCS	Non-Standard Facilities Command.			
NCF	Non-Standard Facilities.			
NSS	Non-Standard Facilities Set-up.			
PIN	Procedural Interrupt Negative.			
PIP	Procedural Interrupt Positive.			
PRI-EOM	Procedure Interrupt-End of Message (COM).			
PRI-MPS	Procedure Interrupt-Multi page Signal (MPS).			
PRI-EOP	Procedure Interrupt-End of Procedure (EOP).			
RTN	Retrain Negative.			
RTP	Retrain Positive.			
TSI	Transmitting Station Identification.			

13.4 How to analyze the T30 protocol monitor

- · DCS or DIS
- · HEX Data as printed on page.

See P.137

• Example: V.17 Communication



FIF (Facsimile Information Field)

HEX									1															2	2							
I ILX		()			()			4	ļ			6	3				3				3			-	0			()	
Data Bit	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit No.	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	19	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25
Note	Bit	N	o.1	5=	1	R8	x ·	7.7	' Lir	0 72 nes, 1 U	/mr	n (l	Fine			,	ng	th			\uparrow	\uparrow										

· Hex-Binary Conversion List

Hex		Bin	ary																
0	0	0	0	0	4	0	1	0	0	8	1	0	0	0	С	1	1	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	5	0	1	0	1	9	1	0	0	1	D	1	1	0	1
2	0	0	1	0	6	0	1	1	0	Α	1	0	1	0	Е	1	1	1	0
3	0	0	1	1	7	0	1	1	1	В	1	0	1	1	F	1	1	1	1

DIS (DTC) / DCS Bit Allocation Table of FIF (Facsimile Information Field)

Bit No.	Designation DIS/DTC DCS								
1	"0"= Invalid "1"= Store-and-forward switching Internet fax simple mode								
2	Set to "0"								
3	"0"= Invalid "1"= Real-time Inter	net fax							
4	Set to "0"								
5	Set to "0"								
6	"0"= Invalid "1"= V.8 capabilities		Invalid						
7	Flame size	"0" = 256 octets preferred "1"= 64 octets preferred	Invalid						
8	Set to "0"								
9	"0"= Invalid "1"= Ready to transn	nit a facsimile document (polling)	Set to "0"						
10	"0"= Invalid "1"= Receiver fax op	eration							
11			Bit No.						
12			14 13 12 11 Data signalling rate						
13		Bit No.	0 0 0 0 2400 bit/s,						
14	Data signalling rate Data signalling rate								
	"0"= Invalid		[- [- [- [- [- [- [- [- [- [-						
15	"1"= R8 × 7.7 lines/m	nm and/or 200 × 200 pels/25.4 mm	Tour						
16	"0"= Invalid "1"= Two-dimensional coding capability "1"= Two-dimensional coding								

Bit No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS
17		Bit No. Data signalling rate	
		0 0 Scan line length 215 mm ± 1%	Bit No. 18 17 Data signalling rate
	Recording width	Scan line length 215 mm ± 1% and scan line length 255 mm ± 1%	0 0 Scan line length 215 mm ± 1% Consider the scan line length 255 Consider the scan line length 255
18	capabilities	Scan line length 215 mm ± 1% and scan line length 255 mm ± 1% and scan line length 303 mm ± 1%	1 0 Scan line length 303 mm ± 1% 1 1 1 Invalid
		1 1 Invalid	
19		Bit No. Recording length capability	Bit No. Recording length capabil-
20 21 22 23	0 0 0 ms 0 0 1 5 ms a 0 1 0 ms 0 1 0 ms 0 1 1 20 ms 1 0 0 40 ms 1 0 1 40 ms 1 1 0 10 ms	19	Description
0.4		at 3.85 1/mm: T 7.7 = T 3.85	
24	Extension field	"1"= With	
25	Reserved		
26	"0"= Invalid "1"= Un-compressed	I mode	
27	"0"= Invalid "1"= ECM		,
28	Set to "0"		Frame size 0: 256 octets Frame size 1: 64 octets
29	Set to "0"		
30	Set to "0"		

Bit No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS
31	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.6 coding capa	bility	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.6 coding enabled
32	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With	
33	"0"= Invalid "1"= Field not valid o	apability	
34	"0"= Invalid "1"= Multiple selectiv	ve polling capability	Set to "0"
35	"0"= Invalid "1"= Polling subaddr SubAddress (DIS)/P	ess transmission (DTC) by Polled SA	Set to "0"
36	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.43 coding		
37	"0"= Invalid "1"= Plane interleave	9	
38	Set to "0"		
39	Set to "0"		
40	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With	
41	"0"= Invalid "1"= R8 x 15.4 lines/	/mm	
42	"0"= Invalid "1"= 300 x 300 pels/	25.4 mm	
43	"0"= Invalid "1"= R16 x 15.4 lines	s/mm and/or 400 x 400 pels/25.4 mm	
44	"0"= Invalid "1"= Inch based reso	olution preferred	Resolution type selection "0"= metric based resolution "1"= inch based resolution
45	"0"= Invalid "1"= Metric based re	solution preferred	Do not care
46	Minimum scan line time capability for higher resolutions.	"0": T 15.4 = T 7.7 "1": T 15.4 = 1/2 T 7.7	Do not care
47	"0"= Invalid "1"= Selective polling (DTC)	g (DIS)/ Selective polling transmission	Set to "0"
48	Extend field	0: Without 1: With	
49	"0"= Invalid "1"= Sub Addressing	g capability	"0"= Invalid "1"= Sub Addressing transmission
50	"0"= Invalid "1"= Password/ Sendal Password transmiss	der Identification capability (DIS)/ion (DTC)	"0"= Invalid "1"= Sender Identification transmission
51	"0"= Invalid "1"= Ready to transr	nit a data file (polling)	Set to "0"
52	Set to "0"		
53	"0"= Invalid "1"= Binary File Tran	nsfer (BFT)	

Bit No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS					
54	"0"= Invalid "1"= Document Tran	sfer Mode (DTM)						
55	"0"= Invalid "1"= EDIFACT Transfer (EDI)							
56	Extend field	0: Without 1: With						
57	"0"= Invalid "1"= Basic Transfer	Mode (BTM)						
58	Set to "0"							
59	"0"= Invalid "1"= Ready to transr ment (polling)	nit a character or mixed mode docu-	Set to "0"					
60	"0"= Invalid "1"= Character mode	9						
61	Set to "0"							
62	"0"= Invalid "1"= Mixed mode							
63	Set to "0"							
64	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With						
65	"0"= Invalid "1"= Processable mode 26							
66	"0"= Invalid "1"= Digital network	capability						
67	Duplex and half duplex capabilities	"0"= Half duplex operation only "1"= Duplex and half duplex operation	"0"= Half duplex operation only "1"= Duplex operation					
68	"0"= Invalid "1"= JPEG coding							
69	"0"= Invalid "1"= Full color mode							
70	Set to "0"		"0"= Invalid "1"= Preferred Huffmann tables					
71	"0"= Invalid "1"= 12 bit/pixel/elen	nent						
72	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With						
73	"0"= Invalid "1"= No sampling (1	:1:1)						
74	"0"= Invalid "1"= Nonstandard ra	diation light						
75	"0"= Invalid "1"= Nonstandard is mute range							
76	"0"= Invalid	Letter (215.9 mm × 279.4 mm) capac-	"0"= Invalid "1"= North American Letter (215.9 mm × 279.4 mm)					

Bit No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS					
77	"0"= Invalid "1"= North American ity	Legal (215.9 mm × 355.6 mm) capac-	"0"= Invalid "1"= North American Legal (215.9 mm × 355.6 mm)					
78	"0"= Invalid "1"= Single layer sec	quential encoding, basic capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Single layer sequential encoding, basic					
79	"0"= Invalid "1"= Single layer sec	quential encoding, optional L0 capacity						
80	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With						
81	"0"= Invalid "1"= HKM key mana	gement capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= HKM key management selection					
82	"0"= Invalid "1"= RSA key mana	gement capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= RSA key management selection					
83	"0"= Invalid "1"= Override mode	capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Override mode function					
84	"0"= Invalid "1"= HFX40 code ca	pacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= HFX40 code selection					
85	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative code	e number 2 capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative code number 2 selection					
86	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative code	e number 3 capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative code number 3 selection					
87	"0"= Invalid "1"= HFX40-1 hashi	ng capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= HFX40-1 hashing selection					
88	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With						
89	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative hash	ning system number 2 capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative hashing system number 2 selection					
90	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative hash	ning system number 3 capacity	"0"= Invalid "1"= Alternative hashing system number 3 selection					
91	Reserved							
92	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.44 (Mixed raster content) mode							
93	"1"= T.44 (Mixed raster content) mode							
94	"0"= Invalid "1"= T.44 (Mixed ras	ter content) mode						
95	"0"= Invalid "1"= Page length ma	uximum strip size for T.44 (Mixed raster	content)					
96	Extend field	"0"= Without "1"= With						

Bit No.	Designation	DIS/DTC	DCS								
97	"0"= Invalid "1"= Color/mono-color multi-value 300 pixels x 300 pixels or 400 pixels x 400 pixels / 25.4 mm										
98	"0"= Invalid "1"= R4 x 3.85 lines/mm and/or 100 pixels x 100 pixels / 25.4 mm for color/mono-color multi-value										
99	"0"= Invalid "1"= Single phase C BFT negotiation capacity										
100	Set to "0"										
101	Set to "0"										
102	Set to "0"										
103	Set to "0"										
104	Extend field "0"= Without "1"= With										

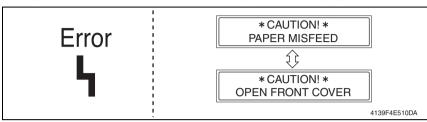
Blank Page

Troubleshooting

14. Jam display

14.1 Misfeed display

 When a media misfeed occurs, the printer shows the corresponding media misfeed status by means of the Error indicator on the control panel or LCD display.

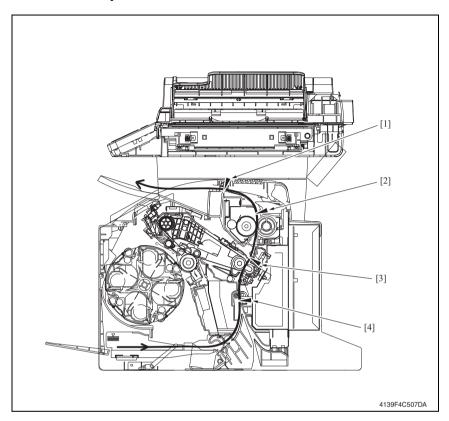


Display	Misfeed Location	Misfeed processing location	Action	
CAUTION! PAPER MISFEED CAUTION!* OPEN FRONT COVER	Paper feed section	Top cover, top front cover	P.229	
CAUTION!	Transfer section	Top cover	P.230	
PAPER JAM	Fusing section	Top cover	P.231	
CAUTION!* OPEN FRONT COVER	Exit section	Top cover	P.232	
CAUTION! OUTPUT BIN FULL	Exit section	Exit tray	P.232	
CAUTION! ORIGINAL DOC. JAM	Document feeding section		Auto Document Feeder	
⊕ *CAUTION!*	Document transport section	Top cover	Unit Service Manual P.22	
OPEN DOC. FEED COVER	Document exit section			
CAUTION! PAPER MISFEED	Lower feeder unit paper feed section	Tray 2	Lower Feeder Unit Service Manual P.13	
CAUTION! PAPER JAM	Duplex option paper feed section		Duplex Option Service	
CAUTION!* OPEN DUPLEX COVER	Duplex option paper conveyance section	Duplex option door	Manual P.15	

14.1.1 Misfeed display resetting procedure

• Open the relevant cover, clear the sheet of misfeed media, and close the cover.

14.2 Sensor layout



[1]	Exit tray full sensor	PS11
[2]	Exit sensor	PS7
[3]	Fusing paper loop sensor	PS8
[4]	Registration sensor	PS1

14.3 Solution

14.3.1 Initial check items

• When a media misfeed occurs, check the following:

Check Item	Action
Does the media meet product specifications?	Change the media.
Is the media curled, wavy, or damp.	Change the media. Instruct the user in correct media storage.
Is a foreign object present along the media path, or is the media path deformed or worn?	Clean or change the media path.
Are the paper separator fingers dirty, deformed, or worn?	Clean or change the defective paper separator finger.
Are the rolls/rollers dirty, deformed, or worn?	Clean or change the defective roll/roller.
Are the edge guide and trailing edge stop at the correct position to accommodate paper?	Set as necessary.
Are the actuators operational?	Correct or change the defective actuator.

14.3.2 Misfeed at paper feed section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
feed at paper feed	The leading edge of the paper does not block the registration sensor (PS1) even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the tray1 paper pick-up solenoid (SD1) has been energized.

Relevant Electrical Parts		
Registration sensor (PS1) Tray1 paper pick-up solenoid (SD1)	Printer control board (PRCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	-	-
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	PS1 sensor check.	PRCB PJ12PRCB-3 (ON)	J to K-2
4	SD1 operation check.	PRCB PJ18PRCB-18 (REM)	K-4
5	Change PRCB.	-	-

14.3.3 Misfeed at 2nd transfer section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of mis- feed at 2nd trans- fer section	The paper does not unblock the registration sensor (PS1) even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the registration roller solenoid (SD2) has been deenergized.
	The fusing paper loop sensor (PS8) is not blocked by the paper that has moved past the position, at which the sensor is blocked.
Detection of paper left in 2nd transfer	The registration sensor (PS1) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, a cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.
section	The fusing paper loop sensor (PS8) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, a cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

Relevant Electrical Parts		
Registration sensor (PS1) Fusing paper loop sensor (PS8) Registration roller solenoid (SD2)	Printer control board (PRCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	-	-
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	PS1 sensor check.	PRCB PJ12PRCB-3 (ON)	J to K-2
4	PS8 sensor check.	PRCB PJ14PRCB-6 (ON)	J to K-3
5	SD2 operation check.	PRCB PJ11PRCB-4 (REM)	J to K-1
6	Change PRCB.	=	-

14.3.4 Misfeed at fusing section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of misfeed at fusing section	The paper does not block the exit sensor (PS7) even after the lapse of a predeter- mined period of time after the registration roller solenoid (SD2) has been ener- gized.
	The exit sensor (PS7) is unblocked within a predetermined period of time after it has been blocked by the paper.
	The main motor, polygon motor, and rack motor are energized even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after paper information has been created.
Detection of paper left in fusing section	The exit sensor (PS7) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, a cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Exit sensor (PS7)	Printer control board (PRCB)
Registration roller solenoid (SD2)	Image processing board (IPB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical Component)
1	Initial check items.	-	-
2	Check the IPB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	PS7 sensor check.	PRCB PJ6PRCB-3 (ON)	C-7
5	SD2 operation check.	PRCB PJ11PRCB-4 (REM)	J to K-1
6	Change OPB.	-	-
7	Change PRCB.	-	-

14.3.5 Misfeed at exit section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of misfeed at exit	The exit sensor (PS7) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after it has been blocked by the paper.
section	The Paper exit tray full sensor (PS11) is not blocked even after the set period of time has elapsed after the exit sensor (PS7) has been blocked by the paper.
Detection of paper left in exit section	The exit sensor (PS7) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, a cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.
Detection of paper loaded fully in exit section	The exit tray full sensor (PS11) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, a cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Exit sensor (PS7) Exit tray full sensor (PS11)	Printer control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	-	-
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	PS7 sensor check.	PRCB PJ6PRCB-3 (ON)	C-7
4	PS11 sensor check.	PRCB PJ9PRCB-14 (ON)	C-4 to 5
5	SD2 operation check.	PRCB PJ11PRCB-4 (REM)	J to K-1
6	Change PRCB.	-	-

14.3.6 Undefined misfeed

A. Detection timing

Type	Description
Detection of undefined misfeed	Conflicting settings are made in the printer driver.

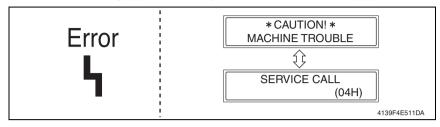
Relevant Electrical Parts	
Image processing board (IPB)	Printer control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check printer driver settings.	-	-
2	Check the IPB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	Change IPB.	-	-
5	Change PRCB.	-	-

15. Error codes

15.1 Trouble display

 The CPU performs a self-diagnosis on the condition of the unit, and if a malfunction is detected, the warning appears alternately with the error code in the display.



15.2 Trouble code list

Code	Item	Detection Timing
04H	Printer control board malfunction	Communications with the M/C expansion IO G/A (IC on the printer control board) are not properly carried out.
05H	Flash ROM malfunction	Engine firmware upgrading has failed.
08H	Main motor malfunction	 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a predeter- mined consecutive period of time while the main motor remains energized.
0011	Main motor manufiction	 The motor lock signal remains LOW for a predeter- mined consecutive period of time while the main motor remains deenergized.
0BH	Ventilation fan motor mal- function	 The fan motor lock signal remains HIGH for a predeter- mined consecutive period of time while the ventilation fan motor remains energized.
0CH	Power supply cooling fan motor malfunction	 The fan motor lock signal remains HIGH for a predeter- mined consecutive period of time while the power sup- ply cooling fan motor remains energized.
0FH	Duplex cooling fan motor malfunction	Duplex Option Service Manual P.17
10H	Polygon motor malfunction	 A low motor lock signal is not detected even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the poly- gon motor has been started.
1011	Tolygon motor manufiction	 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a predeter- mined consecutive period of time while the polygon motor remains energized.
12H	Laser malfunction	 The SOS signal is not detected within a predetermined period of time after the output of a laser has been started.
		The SOS signal is never detected in the image area.

Code	Item	Detection Timing
	2nd image transfer pressure /retraction failure	The state of the retraction position sensor/2nd image transfer is not changed from the unblocked to blocked state even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time during predrive.
		 The retraction position sensor/2nd image transfer is in the unblocked state even after the lapse of a predeter- mined period of time during predrive.
14H		The retraction position sensor/2nd image transfer is not blocked (roller in the retracted position) within a prede- termined period of time after the retraction sequence of the 2nd transfer roller has been started.
		The retraction position sensor/2nd image transfer is not unblocked (roller in the pressed position) within a pre- determined period of time after the pressure sequence of the 2nd transfer roller has been started.
	Cleaning blade pressure /retraction failure	 The state of the retraction position sensor/cleaning blade is not changed from the blocked to unblocked state even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time during predrive.
		 The retraction position sensor/cleaning blade is in the blocked state even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time during predrive.
15H		 The retraction position sensor/cleaning blade is not unblocked (blade in the retracted position) within a pre- determined period of time after the retraction sequence of the cleaning blade has been started.
		 The retraction position sensor/cleaning blade is not blocked (blade in the pressed position) within a prede- termined period of time after the pressure sequence of the cleaning blade has been started.
16H	Transfer belt rotation failure	The belt positioning sensor does not detect the transfer belt position detection hole a second time even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after it has detected one while the transfer belt is rotated.
		The rack positioning sensor is in the blocked state when the rack motor remains deenergized.
17H		The rack positioning sensor is not blocked a second time even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after it has been blocked once while the rack motor remains energized.
		 The rack positioning sensor is unable to detect the deceleration control position after the lapse of a given period of time after the rack motor has started while the rack motor is turning.
		 The count value of the edge of ON signal of the rack positioning sensor during each developing positions are not a predetermined value while the rack motor is turning.

Code	Item	Detection Timing
18H	Heating roller warm-up fail- ure	 The thermistor does not detect a predetermined tem- perature value even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the current warm-up cycle has been started and the current warm-up cycle is thus not com- pleted.
19H	Abnormally low heating roller temperature	 The temperature detected by the thermistor remains lower than a predetermined value for a predetermined period of time.
1AH	Abnormally high heating roller temperature	 The temperature detected by the thermistor is a prede- termined value or higher for a predetermined period of time.
1BH	Faulty thermistor	 The condition of a temperature rise of less than 1°C extends continuously for a predetermined period of time that begins when the warm-up cycle is started.
21H	Faulty OHP sensor	It is determined that the OHP sensor is faulty through a check made at the end of the predrive.
23H	Faulty waste toner near full detection board	 It is determined that the LED and photo receiver are faulty through a check made when a new drum car- tridge is detected.
24H	Faulty fusing thermistor resistor	The heater lamp remains ON for a predetermined con- secutive period of time.
29H		
2AH	Trouble related to security	Contact the responsible people of KONICA MINOLTA
2BH	Trouble related to security	when not returning in power switch OFF/ON.
2CH		
2DH	Trouble related to security	 Re-write the controller firmware. Contact the responsible people of KONICA MINOLTA when not returning in power switch OFF/ON.
31H	IR cooling fan motor mal- function	 The fan motor lock signal remains HIGH for a predeter- mined consecutive period of time while the cooling fan motor remains energized.
101H	Scanner motor malfunction	 A low motor lock signal is not detected even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the scan- ner motor has been started.
1010	Joeanner motor manunction	 The motor lock signal remains HIGH for a predeter- mined consecutive period of time while the scanner motor remains energized.
102H	Faulty ir exposure lamp	The intensity of the light emitted from the exposure lamp of the scanner falls short of the specified value.
F0H	Trouble related to security	
ENGINE INTERFACE	Communication error between engine controller	Contact the responsible people of KONICA MINOLTA before taking some countermeasures.
CONTROLLER	Controller internal error	

15.3 How to reset

 To reset the printer after a malfunction has occurred, turn the power switch OFF and then ON again.

15.4 Solution

15.4.1 04H: Printer control board malfunction

Relevant	Electrical Parts
Printer control board (PRCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.2 05H: Flash ROM malfunction

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Printer control board (PRCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.3 08H: Main motor malfunction

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Main motor (M1)	Printer control board (PRCB) DC power supply1 (DCPU1)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the M1 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check M1 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	M1 operation check.	PRCB PJ8PRCB-5 (REM) PRCB PJ8PRCB-8 (LOCK)	C-4
5	Change PRCB.	-	-
6	Change DCPU1.	-	-

15.4.4 0BH: Ventilation fan motor malfunction

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Ventilation fan motor (FM2)	Printer control board (PRCB) DC power supply1 (DCPU1)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the FM2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check FM2 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	FM2 operation check.	PRCB PJ10PRCB-1 (REM) PECB PJ10PRCB-3 (LOCK)	C-4
5	Change PRCB.	-	-
6	Change DCPU1.	-	-

15.4.5 0CH: Power supply cooling fan motor malfunction

Relevant Electrical Parts	
11,3	Printer control board (PRCB) DC power supply1 (DCPU1)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the FM1 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check FM1 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	FM1 operation check.	PRCB PJ4PRCB-1 (REM) PRCB PJ4PRCB-3 (LOCK)	C-2
5	Change PRCB.	-	-
6	Change DCPU1.	-	-

15.4.6 10H: Polygon motor malfunction

Relevant Ele	ectrical Parts
PH unit	Printer control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Change PH unit.	-	-
3	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.7 12H: Laser malfunction

Relevant Electrical Parts	
PH unit	Printer control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the cable and connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Change PH unit.	-	-
3	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.8 14h: 2nd image transfer pressure/retraction failure

Relevant Electrical Parts		
Retraction position sensor /2nd image transfer (PS5) Pressure/retraction solenoid /2nd image transfer (SD4) Main motor (M1)	Printer control board (PRCB)	

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the M1 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check M1 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the SD4 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
5	PS5 sensor check.	PRCB PJ14PRCB-3 (ON)	J to K-3
6	SD4 operation check.	PRCB PJ11PRCB-2 (REM)	J to K-1
7	M1 operation check.	PRCB PJ8PRCB-5 (REM) PRCB PJ8PRCB-8 (LOCK)	C-4
8	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.9 15H: Cleaning blade pressure/retraction failure

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Retraction position sensor /cleaning blade (PS6) Pressure/retraction solenoid /cleaning blade (SD3) Main motor (M1)	Printer control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the M1 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check M1 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the SD3 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
5	PS6 sensor check.	PRCB PJ9PRCB-11 (ON)	C-5
6	SD3 operation check.	PRCB PJ10PRCB-5 (REM)	C-3
7	M1 operation check.	PRCB PJ8PRCB-5 (REM) PRCB PJ8PRCB-8 (LOCK)	C-4
8	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.10 16H: Transfer belt rotation failure

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Belt positioning sensor (PS4) Image transfer belt unit	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	PS4 sensor check.	PRCB PJ9PRCB-8 (ON)	C-5
3	Change transfer belt unit.	-	-
4	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.11 17H: Rack rotation failure

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Rack motor (M2) Rack positioning sensor (PS3)	Printer control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the M2 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check M2 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	PS3 sensor check.	PRCB PJ5PRCB-11 (ON)	C-6
5	M2 operation check.	PRCB PJ5PRCB-1 to 4 (Pulse Output)	C-6
6	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.12 18H: Heating roller warm-up failure

15.4.13 19H: Abnormally low heating roller temperature

15.4.14 1AH: Abnormally high heating roller temperature

15.4.15 1BH: Faulty thermistor

Relevant Electrical Parts	
S	Printer control board (PRCB) DC power supply1 (DCPU1)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the fusing unit for correct installation (whether it is secured in position).	-	-
2	Check the fusing unit, DCPU1, and PRCB for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the lever of the safety switch and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	Change the fusing unit.	-	-
5	Change PRCB.	-	-
6	Change DCPU1.	-	-

15.4.16 21H: Faulty OHP sensor

Relevant Ele	ectrical Parts
OHP sensor (PS2)	Printer control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	PS2 sensor check.	PRCB PJ12PRCB-6 (ON)	J to K-1
3	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.17 23H: Faulty waste toner near full detection board

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Waste toner near full detect board/LED (WTDTB/LED) Drum cartridge	Printer control board (PRCB)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the WTDTB/LED connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Change the drum cartridge.	-	-
4	Change WTDTB/LED.	-	-
5	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.18 31H: IR cooling fan motor malfunction

Relevant Electrical Parts	
I : :	DC power supply1 (DCPU1) DC power supply2 (DCPU2)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the FM3 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check FM3 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	FM3 operation check.	IPB MPJ1IPB-1 (ON) IPB MPJ1IPB-3 (LOCK)	L-10
5	Change PRCB.	-	-
6	Change DCPU2.	-	-
7	Change DCPU1.	-	-

15.4.19 101H: Scanner motor malfunction

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Scanner motor (M5)	DC power supply1 (DCPU1)
Printer control board (PRCB)	DC power supply2 (DCPU2)

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step		Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check to see if the lock lever of the Scanner unit is unlocked and unlock the lock lever if it is locked.	-	-
2	Check the M5 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check M5 for proper drive coupling and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
5	M5 operation check.	IPB P8IPB-1 to 4 (Pulse Output)	L-11
6	Change PRCB.	-	-
7	Change DCPU2.	-	-
8	Change DCPU1.	-	-

15.4.20 102H: Faulty IR exposure lamp

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Scanner unit	Printer control board (PRCB)

Step	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM	
		Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the exposure lamp for lighting condition when the power switch is turned ON and, if any faulty symptom is evident, correct the Scanner Unit.	-	-
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Change scanner unit.	-	-
4	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.21 ENGINE INTERFACE: Communication error between engine controller

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Image processing board (IPB)	Printer control board (PRCB)

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the IPB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Change IPB.	-	-
4	Change PRCB.	-	-

15.4.22 CONTROLLER: Controller internal error

Relevant Ele	ectrical Parts
Image processing board (IPB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control Signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the IPB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Change IPB.	-	-

16. Power supply errors

16.1 Machine is not energized at all (PU operation check)

Relevant Electrical Parts	
Power switch (SW1) Printer control board (PRCB)	DC power supply1 (DCPU1)

Step	Check Item	Location (Electrical component)	Result	Action
1	Is the power source voltage being applied to CN1DCPU1 on DCPU1?	J-6	NO	Check wiring from power outlet to PG1 to CN1.
2	Are fuses (F1 and F2) on DCPU1 conducting?	-	NO	Change DCPU1.
	Are DC24 V and DC5 V being applied to PJ2PRCB on the PRCB?	G-6	NO	Change DCPU1.
			YES	Change PRCB.

16.2 Control panel indicators do not light

Relevant Electrical Parts		
Image processing board (IPB) Operation board	DC power supply1 (DCPU1)	

Step	Check Item	Location (Electrical component)	Result	Action
1	Is the power source voltage being applied to CN1DCPU1 on DCPU1?	J-6	NO	Check wiring from power outlet to PG1 to CN1.
2	Are fuses (F1 and F2) on DCPU1 conducting?	-	NO	Change DCPU1.
3	Is P7IPB on IPB properly connected?	I-10	NO	Reconnect.
4	Is P702 on Operation boad properly connected?	G-10	NO	Reconnect.
			YES	Change Operation boad. Change IPB.

16.3 Fusing heaters do not operate

Relevant Electrical Parts			
Safety switch (SW2) Fusing unit	DC power supply1 (DCPU1)		

Step	Check Item	Location (Electrical component)	Result	Action
1	Is the power source voltage being applied to CN1DCPU1 on DCPU1? The top cover and front cover should in closed position at this time.	J-6	NO	Check wiring from power outlet to PG1 to CN1.
2	Is the power source voltage being applied to CN2 on DCPU1?	J-5	YES	Change the fusing unit.
		U-3	NO	Change DCPU1.

17. Miscellaneous errors

17.1 How to identify problematic part

- This chapter is divided into two parts: "Initial Check Items" and "Troubleshooting Procedure by a Particular Image Quality Problem."
- When an image quality problem occurs, first go through the "Initial Check Items" and, if
 the cause is yet to be identified, go to "Troubleshooting Procedure by a Particular Image
 Quality Problem."

17.1.1 Initial check items 1

• Determine if the failure is attributable to a basic cause or causes.

Section	Step	Check Item	Result	Action
	1	Recommended paper is used.	NO	Instruct user.
Paper	2	Paper is damp.	YES	Replace paper. Instruct user on proper paper storage.
	3	Original not flat.	YES	Correct
	4	Faint original (light pencil, etc.)	YES	Instruct user.
Original	5	Highly transparent original (OHP transparencies, etc.)	YES	Instruct user.
	6	Dirty or scratched original glass.	YES	Clean or Replace.
PM parts	7	PM parts relating to image formation have reached the end of cleaning/replacement cycles.	YES	Clean or Replace.
Adjustment items	8	There are settings that can be readjusted to remedy the image failure.	YES	Readjust.

17.1.2 Initial check items 2

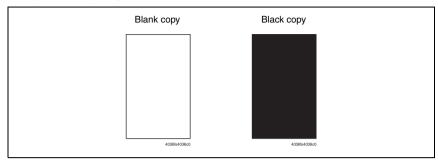
• Determine if the failure is attributable to the Scanner system or the Printer system.

Check Item	Result	Cause
Make copies at different zoom ratios.	Full size Reduction A	Scanner system
A	Full size Reduction	Printer system

17.2 Solution

17.2.1 Scanner system: Blank copy or black copy

A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	PWBs and con- nection cables	Connectors are securely connected with no bent pins and no breaks in the connection cables.	NO	Reconnect. Replace the connection cable.
2	Scanner unit	The exposure lamp comes on.	NO	Change scanner unit.
3	image process-	Connectors on the image processing board are connected properly.	NO	Reconnect.
4	ing board	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 5.	NO	Change image processing board.

17.2.2 Scanner system: Low image density or rough image

A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Shading sheet	Shading sheet is dirty.	YES	Clean.
2	Mirrors/Lens/ Original glass	Mirrors, lens and/or original glass are dirty.	YES	Clean.
3	Scanner unit	Exposure lamp is dirty.	YES	Clean. Change scanner unit.
4	PWBs and connection cables	Connectors are securely connected with no bent pins and no breaks in the connection cables.	NO	Reconnect. Replace the connection cable.
5	Image pro-	Connectors on the image processing board are connected properly.	NO	Reconnect.
6	cessing board	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 5.	NO	Change image processing board.

17.2.3 Scanner system: Foggy background

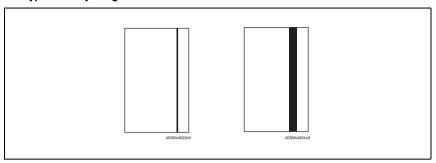
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	-	Sunlight or any other extraneous light enters the machine.	YES	Protect the copier from extra- neous light.
2	Original	Original is damaged or dirty.	YES	Change original.
3	Shading sheet	Shading sheet is dirty.	YES	Clean.
4	Mirrors/Lens/ Original glass	Mirrors, lens and/or original glass are dirty.	YES	Clean.
5	Scanner unit	Exposure lamp is dirty.	YES	Change scanner unit.
6	PWBs and connection cables	Connectors are securely connected with no bent pins and no breaks in the connection cables.	NO	Reconnect. Replace the connection cable.
7	Image pro-	Connectors on the image processing board are connected properly.	NO	Reconnect.
8	cessing board	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 7.	NO	Change image processing board.

17.2.4 Scanner system: Black streaks or bands

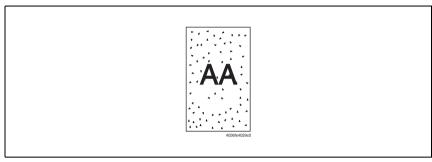
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Original	Original is damaged or dirty.	YES	Change original.
2	Shading sheet	Shading sheet is dirty.	YES	Clean.
3	Mirrors/Lens/ Original glass	Mirrors, lens and/or original glass are dirty.	YES	Clean.
4	Scanner unit	Exposure lamp is dirty.	YES	Clean. Change scanner unit.
5	PWBs and connection cables	Connectors are securely connected with no bent pins and no breaks in the connection cables.	NO	Reconnect. Replace the connection cable.
6	Image pro-	Connectors on the image processing board are connected properly.	NO	Reconnect.
7	cessing board	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 6.	NO	Change image processing board.

17.2.5 Scanner system: Black spots

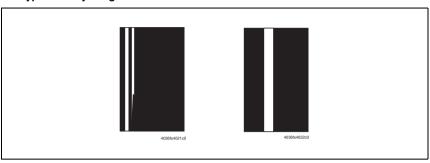
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Original	Original is damaged or dirty.	YES	Change original.
2	Original glass	Original glass is dirty.	YES	Clean.
3	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 2.	NO	Change scanner unit.

17.2.6 Scanner system: White streaks or bands

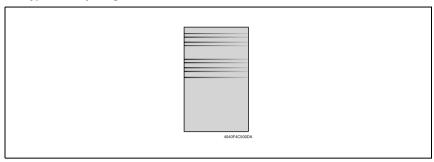
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Original	Original is damaged or dirty.	YES	Change original.
2	Shading sheet	Shading sheet is dirty.	YES	Clean.
3	Mirrors/Lens/ Original glass	Mirrors, lens and/or original glass are dirty.	YES	Clean.
4	Scanner unit	Exposure lamp is dirty.	YES	Clean. Change scanner unit.

17.2.7 Scanner system: Uneven pitch

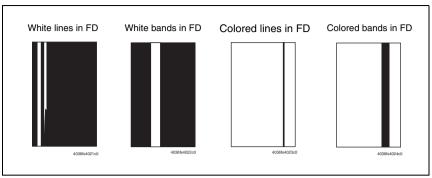
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Scanner motor	Scanner motor drive is being transmitted.	NO	Correct or change drive coupling mechanism.
2	Scanner unit	Exposure lamp harness is not hooked.	NO	Correct.
3	Scanner rails	Scanner rails are scratched or dirty.	NO	Clean or Change.
4	PWBs and con- nection cables	Connectors are securely connected with no bent pins and no breaks in the connection cables.	NO	Reconnect. Replace the connection cable.
5	Image process-	Connectors on the image processing board are connected properly.	NO	Reconnect.
6	ing board	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 5.	NO	Change image processing board.

17.2.8 White lines in FD, white bands in FD, colored lines in FD, and colored bands in FD

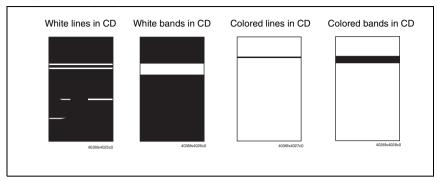
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1		Are there scratches or lines evident on the photo conductor surface?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
2	Drum cartridge	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3		Is the connector or contact termi- nal of the drum cartridge con- nected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
4	PH unit	Is the connector or contact terminal of the PH unit connected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
5		Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
6		Is the transfer belt dirty with fingerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
7	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Replace the scratched transfer belt with a new transfer belt unit.
8		Is the 2nd transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
9	Paper path	Is there a foreign object in the paper path?	YES	Remove the foreign object.
10	Fusing unit	Is the fusing entrance guide plate dirty or scratched?	YES	Clean. Replace the fusing unit.
11		Is the separation claw dirty?	YES	Replace the fusing unit.
12	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 11.	NO	Replace the toner cartridge. → Replace the PH unit.

17.2.9 White lines in CD, white bands in CD, colored lines in CD, and colored bands in CD

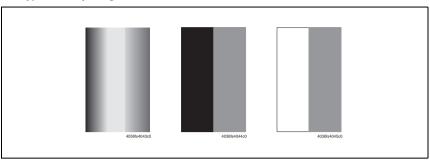
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1		Are there scratches or lines evident on the photo conductor surface?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
2	Drum cartridge	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3		Is the connector or contact termi- nal of the drum cartridge con- nected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
4	Toner cartridge	Is the developing bias contact terminal in good contact?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or check the terminal position.
5	PH unit	Is the connector or contact terminal of the PH unit connected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
6	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Replace the scratched transfer belt with a new transfer belt unit.
7		Is the 2nd transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
8	Paper path	Is there a foreign object in the paper path?	YES	Remove the foreign object.
9	Fusing unit	Is the fusing entrance guide plate dirty or scratched?	YES	Clean.
10		Is the separation claw dirty?	YES	Replace the fusing unit.
11	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 10.	NO	Replace the DC power supply1.

17.2.10 Uneven density in FD

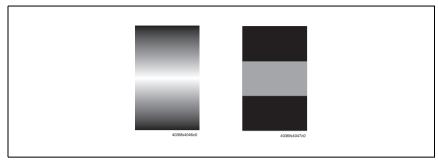
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Drum cartridge	Are there scratches or lines evident on the photo conductor surface?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
2]	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Replace the scratched transfer belt with a new transfer belt unit.
5]	Is the terminal dirty?	YES	Clean.
6		Is the 2nd transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
7	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 6.	NO	Replace the toner cartridge. → Replace the PH unit. → Replace the hight voltage unit.

17.2.11 Uneven density in CD

A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Drum cartridge	Are there scratches or lines evident on the photo conductor surface?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
2		Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3		Is the contact on the rail of the transfer belt unit in good contact with the mating part?	NO	Check or correct contact.
4		Is the transfer belt dirty with fingerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
5	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Replace the scratched transfer belt with a new transfer belt unit.
6		Is the terminal dirty?	YES	Clean.
7		Is the 2nd transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
8	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 7.	NO	Replace the toner cartridge. → Replace the hight voltage unit.

17.2.12 Low image density

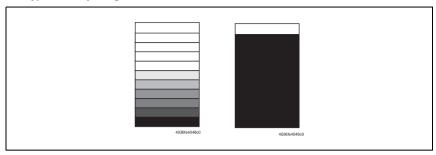
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Drum cartridge	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
2	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	Transfer belt unit	Is the contact on the rail of the transfer belt unit in good contact with the mating part?	NO	Check or correct contact.
4]	Is the contact dirty?	YES	Clean.
5	2nd transfer roller	Is the terminal dirty?	YES	Clean.
6	Paper	Is the paper damp?	YES	Replace the paper with new paper that has just been unwrapped.
7	IDC sensor	Is the sensor dirty?	YES	Clean.
8	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 7.	NO	Replace the toner cartridge. → Replace the transfer belt unit. → Replace the 2nd transfer roller. → Replace the PH unit. → Replace the IDC sensor. → Replace the printer control board → Replace the hight voltage unit.

17.2.13 Gradation reproduction failure

A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Drum cartridge	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
2	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	IDC sensor	Is the sensor dirty?	YES	Clean.
4	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 3.	NO	Replace the toner cartridge. → Replace the PH unit. → Replace the IDC sensor. → Replace the hight voltage unit.

17.2.14 Foggy background

A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1		Are there scratches or lines evident on the photo conductor surface?	YES	Replace the toner cartridge.
2	Drum cartridge	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3		Is the connector or contact termi- nal of the drum cartridge con- nected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
4	Toner cartridge	Is the developing bias contact terminal in good contact?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or check the terminal position.
5	PH unit	Is the connector or contact terminal of the PH unit connected properly?	NO	Clean the contact terminal or reconnect the connector.
6	1	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
7	IDC sensor	Is the sensor dirty?	YES	Clean.
8	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 7.	NO	Replace the toner cartridge. → Replace the PH unit. → Replace the IDC sensor.

17.2.15 Poor color reproduction

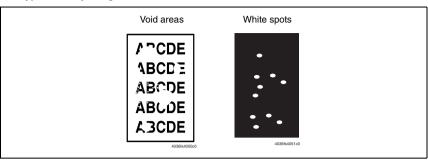
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Paper	Is the paper damp?	YES	Replace the paper with new paper that has just been unwrapped.
2	Transfer belt unit	Is the terminal dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	IDC sensor	Is the sensor dirty?	YES	Clean.
4	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 3.	NO	Replace the transfer belt unit. → Replace the IDC sensor. → Replace the printer control board. → Replace the hight voltage unit.

17.2.16 Void areas, white spots

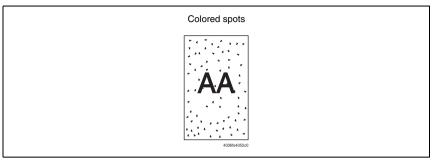
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Drum cartridge	Are there scratches or lines evident on the photo conductor surface?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
2		Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3		Is the transfer belt dirty with fingerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Replace the scratched transfer belt with a new transfer belt unit.
5		Is the 2nd transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
6		Is the ground terminal connected properly?	NO	Correct.
7	– Paper path	Is there a foreign object in the paper path?	YES	Remove the foreign object.
8		Is the fusing entrance guide plate dirty or scratched?	YES	Clean or replace.
9	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 8.	NO	Replace the toner cartridge.

17.2.17 Colored spots

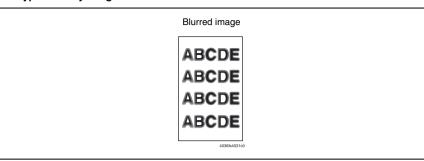
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1		Are the spots in a single color?	NO	Replace the drum cartridge.
2	Drum cartridge	Are there scratches or lines evident on the photo conductor surface?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
3		Is the transfer belt dirty with fingerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Replace the scratched transfer belt with a new transfer belt unit.
5		Is the 2nd transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
6	Paper path	Is there a foreign object in the paper path?	YES	Remove the foreign object.
7	Fusing unit	Is the fusing roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the fusing unit.
8	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 7.	NO	Replace the toner cartridge.

17.2.18 Blurred image

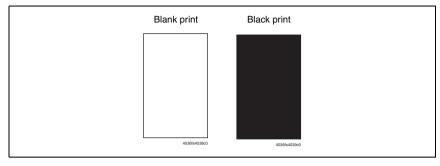
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	PH unit	Is the window surface dirty?	YES	Clean.
2	Drum cartridge	Is the outside dirty?	YES	Clean.
3	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 2.	NO	Replace the drum cartridge. → Replace the PH unit.

17.2.19 Blank copy, black copy

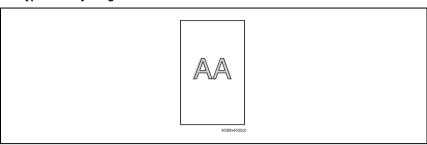
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Image check	Does a blank print occur?	YES	Check the PH unit connector for proper connection.
2		Is the gear of the drum cartridge drive mechanism installed properly?	NO	Check or correct the drive transmitting section or replace the drum cartridge.
3	Drum cartridge	Is the charge corona voltage contact or photo conductor ground contact of the drum cartridge connected properly?	NO	Check, clean, or correct the contact.
4	High voltage unit	Is the connector connected properly?	NO	Reconnect.
5	-	Have steps 1-4 eliminated the problem?	NO	Replace the high voltage unit. → Replace the printer control board. → Replace the PH unit.

17.2.20 Incorrect color image registration

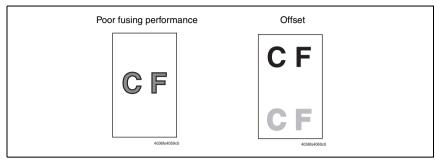
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1		Is the transfer belt dirty with fingerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
2	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Replace the scratched transfer belt with a new transfer belt unit.
3		Is the drive coupling to the machine dirty?	YES	Clean.
4		Is the 2nd transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
5	Drum cartridge	Is the drum cartridge installed in position?	NO	Reinstall the drum cartridge.
6	Druin carriage	Is the photo conductor scratched?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
7	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 6.	NO	Replace the PH unit. → Replace the printer control board.

17.2.21 Poor fusing performance, offset

A. Typical faulty images



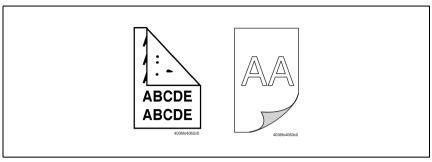
Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Paper	Does the paper being used conform to specifications?	NO	Replace the paper.
2	Fusing unit	Are the fuser separator levers in the correct position?	NO	Correct.
3	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 2.	NO	Replace the fusing unit. → Replace the printer control board.



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Paper	Is the paper damp?	YES	Replace the paper with new paper that has just been unwrapped.
2		Does the paper being used conform to specifications?	NO	Replace the paper.
3	Drum cartridge	Are there scratches or lines evident on the photo conductor surface?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
4		Is the transfer belt dirty with fingerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
5	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer Belt dirty or scratched?	YES	Wipe the surface clean of dirt with a soft cloth. Replace the scratched transfer belt with a new transfer belt unit.
6	6 Fusing unit	Is the fusing entrance guide plate	YES	Clean.
0	r using unit	dirty?	NO	Replace the fusing unit.

17.2.23 Back marking

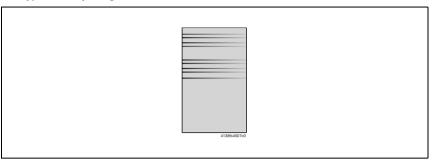
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Paper path	Is there a foreign object in the paper path?	YES	Remove the foreign object.
2		Is the fusing entrance guide plate dirty or scratched?	YES	Clean or replace.
3	Fusing unit	Is the fusing roller scratched or dirty?	YES	Replace the fusing unit.
4	Transfer belt unit	Is the transfer belt dirty with fingerprints or oil?	YES	Clean.
5	Transier beit unit	Is the 2nd transfer roller dirty or scratched?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
6	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 5.	NO	Replace the transfer belt unit. → Replace the fusing unit. → Replace the high voltage unit.

17.2.24 Uneven pitch

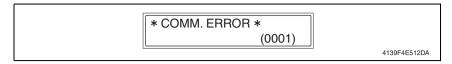
A. Typical faulty images



Step	Section	Check Item	Result	Action
1	Toner cartridge	Is the toner cartridge for each color of toner installed in position?	NO	Reinstall.
2	PH unit	Is the PH unit secured in position with the fixing screw?	NO	Secure it in position.
3	Toner cartridge	Is the drive mechanism of the toner cartridge dirty or damaged?	YES	Clean or replace the toner cartridge.
4	Drum cartridge	Is the photo conductor dirty, scratched, or worn?	YES	Replace the drum cartridge.
5	2nd transfer roller.	Are the 2nd transfer roller and drive mechanism dirty, deformed, or worn?	YES	Replace the 2nd transfer roller.
6	Fusing unit	Are the rollers and drive mechanism of the fusing unit dirty, scratched, deformed, or worn?	YES	Replace the fusing unit.
7	-	The problem has been eliminated after performing step 6.	NO	Replace the transfer belt unit.

18. FAX error

18.1 Communication error



18.2 Outline

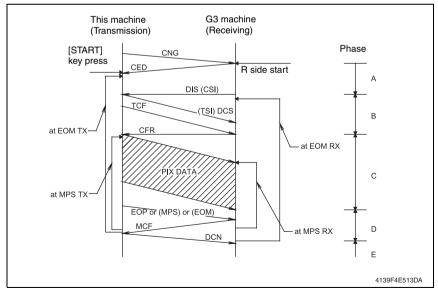
- Error caused by a problem of communication functioning. Five possible causes of errors are:
- 1. Communication is discontinued by a machine error.
- 2. Communication is discontinued by a machine trouble.
- 3. Communication is discontinued by an error occurring at the destination station.
- 4. Communication is discontinued by a protocol error.
- 5. ADF Error on trouble.
- When communication is discontinued due to item 3 or 4, transmission is retried. In other
 case, transmission is canceled without retry.

18.3 Error occurring during transmission

The transmission error before "Phase-B" performs redial according to the redial interval
of each country and the number of times.

The transmission error after "Phase-C" performs redial only one time. Transmission is canceled when an error occurs again. (can change in Soft SW)

When an error occurs by ADF TX, transmission is canceled without redial.



18.3.1 Error occurring during reception

· Reception is canceled.

18.4 Error code

18.4.1 Reception

Code	Possible Causes of Error.
0001	No G3 signal received within 35 sec. in manual receive mode.
0003	Received DIS after sending DIS signal.
0004	Received DCN after sending DTC signal.
0006	Detect busy tone within receiving phase B.
0009	Can not receive any signal within 35 sec. in manual polling mode.
0010	Received DCN signal after sending DTC signal in polling RX.
0011	Can not receive any correct response after sending three DTC signals.
0012	Remote side Password does not match in polling RX/our side no file to be polled.
0013	Can not receive carrier signal within 6 sec. after sending CFR in data phase C.
0014	Can not receive T.30 signal after sending FTT signal.
0015	Line polarity change within receiving phase B to D.
0016	Receive DCN signal after sending PTT signal.
0017	Can not receive any response from remote side after sending type of xxx_EOM signal.
0018	Can not detect energy within 6 sec. after sending FTT command.
0019	Received DCN signal after sending CFR signal.
001A	No energy on line over 6 sec. within phase C before any corrected ECM frame.
001D	Detect flag but nothing after CFR.
0020	Can not correct frame within 6 sec., or in non-ECM mode, one decoding line over 6 sec.
0021	File full.
0022	Owing to noise interference on the line, receiving side can't receive correct data within specified time (no ECM).
002A	Line Problem
0030	Did not receive any signal within 6 sec.at phase D.
0031	Received incorrect signal at phase D (not EOP, MPS, EOM, DCS PPS_Q, PPS_Q, etc.).
0032	Can not receive carrier within 6 sec. After sending MCF. Or RTP, RTN signal.
0033	Received DCN signal at phase D within pages (not last page).
0039	In non-ECM mode, when machine already received the data but next line data doesn't receive within 13TX and RX machines both have different "machine ID (FAX model ID)" code in RSD.
003F	Remote side TSI not programmed in machine one touch or speed dial directory.
0040	Did not receive carrier signal within 6 sec. after sending CTR.
0041	Did not receive carrier signal within 6 sec. after sending PPR.
0042	Did not receive correct signal after sending RNR signal.
0043	Received incorrect signal at phase D in ECM mode.
0044	Did not receive carrier signal /FSK signal within 6 sec. after sending MCF in ECM mode.
0045	Did not receive any correct signal after sending RNR response with ERR signal.
0046	Receive incorrect signal when sending RNR response with ERR signal.
0047	Did not receive correct signal after sending ERR signal.
0048	Did not receive correct signal after receiving PPS_PRI_Q or PRI_Q, EOR_PRI_Q.
0049	Did not receive correct signal after sending PIP/PIN signal within 13 sec.

Code	Possible Causes of Error.
004A	Line energy over threshold lasts for 60 seconds after MCF and can not detect FSK or carrier signal in ECM mode.
004B	Can not detect correct FSK signal even though detected FSK tone within 6 sec.
004C	Handshake fail during re-train or between page in V34 RX.
004E	Receive DCN signal after sending DIS in V.34.
004F	Remote side disconnected after sending ANSam in V.8 phase.
0050	Did not receive any correct signal after sending CJ signal in V.8 phase.
0051	Did not receive phase 3 signal after phase 2 within 20 seconds in V.34.
0052	Did not receive phase 4 signal after phase 3 within 20 seconds in V.34.
0053	Modem disconnect after phase 4 in V.34.
0054	Remote side disconnected after phase 4 in V.8.
0055	Receive incorrect signal after sending DIS signal in V.34.
0056	Modem disconnect after sending CFR in V.34.
0057	Did not detect image signal within 6 seconds after sending CFR.
0058	Did not detect image signal within 6 seconds after modem enter to primary phase in V.34.
005A	Modem can not detect any correct ECM frame within 3 minutes in phase C.
005B	Did not detect phase 5 signal after primary channel within 6 seconds.
005C	Detect busy tone within control channel after phase C.
005D	Modem can not detect any correct ECM frame with 12 Sec in phase C.
005E	Did not detect control channel signal after received RCP frame within 6 seconds.
005F	Did not detect silence after sending JM signal for polling TX function.
0060	There are no bulletin files to be polled in V.34.
0061	Machine can not detect V.21 or V.8 signal within 35 seconds.
0062	Modem disconnect in phase D after our side sending out flag sequence in control channel.
0063	Did not receive any flag sequence in control channel within 6 seconds in phase D.
0064	Did not detect any control channel signal in phase D within 60 seconds even though energy still on the line.
0065	Did not detect any control channel signal within 60 seconds after detect silence in phase D.
0066	Did not receive T.30 signal or carrier signal after sending CFR in V.34.
0070	User presses stop key during receiving.
0071	Memory full during receiving.

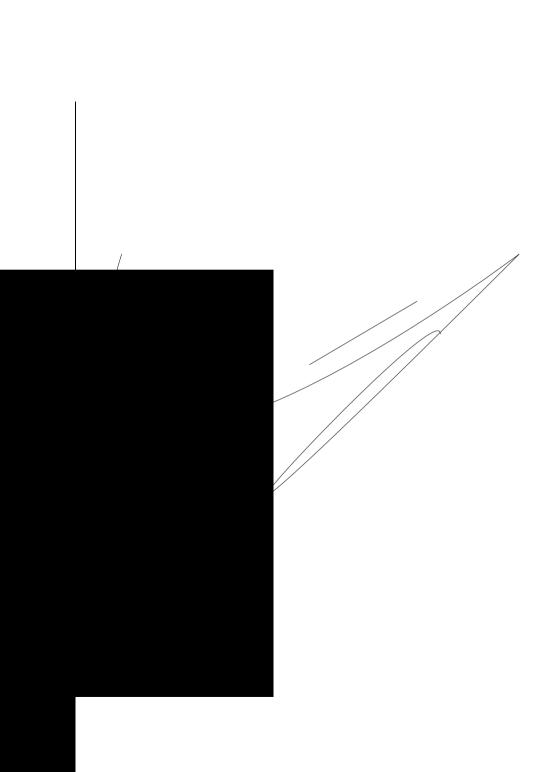
18.4.2 Transmission

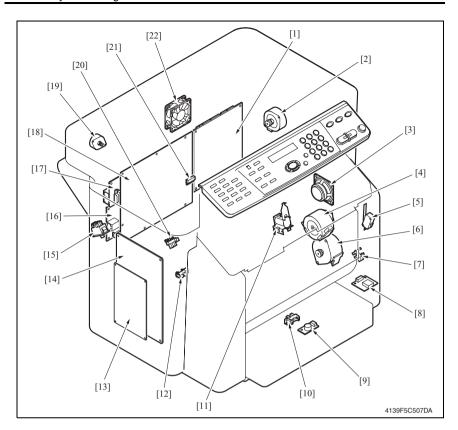
Ca-1-	Dessible Courses of Finner
Code	Possible Causes of Error.
0800	Did not detect any G3 signal within 35 sec. specified by ITU-T in phase B.
0081	Received DTC signal in transmission phase.
0082	Transmitting unit receives a signal other than DIS or DTC. and DCN in phase B.
0083	Detected FSK signal, but did not receive any signal within 35 seconds.
0084	Detect DCN signal in phase B.
0085	Transmitting unit sending DCS 3 times consecutively, but each time responds with DIS/DTC.
0086	Detected response signal other than DTC, DIS, FTT, DCN or CFR after sending DCS.
0087	Training attempt has failed because speed unit cannot adjust to low lower speed.
0088	Received DCN signal after sending out DCS signal.
008B	Receiver's protocol of DIS is received, but it is not compatible with our machine.
008D	Receiver's protocol of DIS is received, but remote side can't receive document temporary, may be cause by run out of paper or other reason.
008E	Remote side CSI number not defined in machine one touch or speed dial directory.
008F	Modem not ready to receive V.34 data during 6 seconds after receiving CFR signal.
0090	Called side document not ready for our polling.
0091	Sending out DCS+TCF signal 3 times consecutively but no signal in response from receiver.
0092	Remote side disconnected during transmitting phase.
0093	Received DCN signal after sending out DCS signal for V.34.
0094	Time out during transmit ECM frame or RCP command.
0095	Wrong ID number when Polling RX.
0099	Remote side disconnect after primary channel.
009A	Did not detect any signal after sending CI signal.
009C	Received DCN after sending DTC in V.34 polling RX.
009D	Remote side hang up before V.34 modem enters phase 2 state in V.34 polling RX.
009F	Did not receive any response from other side after sending PPS_EOM signal.
00A0	User stops or cancels transmission job.
00A1	Document JAM during transmission.
00AE	Did not finish V.8 procedure or detect V.21 signal after CM signal within 30 seconds.
00AF	Modem can not enter into control channel after TX side sends out RCP signal for V.34.
00B0	Did not receive any command after our side retry three DCS signal in V.34 TX.
00B1	Did not finish V.8 procedure or detect V.21 signal after ANSam signal within 35 seconds.
00B2	Did not detect phase 2 signal after our side sending CJ signal within 30 seconds.
00B3	Did not detect correct V.21 or JM signal after sending CM signal.
00B4	Did not detect correct phase 2 signal within 25 second after CM/JM signal exchange.
00B5	Did not detect phase 3 signal after phase 2 within 25 seconds.
00B6	Did not detect phase 4 signal within 25 seconds after CM/JM exchange.
00B7	Did not detect phase 5 signal after phase 4 within 30 seconds.
00B8	Remote side disconnect after our side sent DCS signal in V.34.
00B9	Receive T.30 signal other than DIS,DCS,CFR after sending DCS signal in V.34.
00BA	Did not receive correct signal after our side sent DTC signal in V.34.

Code	Possible Causes of Error.
00BC	Modem not ready within 10 second after entering primary channel in V.34.
00BD	Can not detect correct V.21 or JM signal after detected FSK frequency.
00BE	Remote side no document to be polled after V8 handshaking.
00BF	Capability not match after V8 handshaking.
00C0	Remote side disconnect before entering primary channel in V.34.
00C1	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out EOP 3 times consecutively, but receives no answer from receiving unit.
00C2	Remote side disconnect after sending out V.8 CM signal.
00C4	After sending MPS signal, the received signal is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, RTP, DCN.
00C5	Received DCN signal after sending MPS signal.
00C9	At phase-D, sending MPS 3 times consecutively, but no answer from receiving unit.
00CA	After sending EOP signal, the received signal is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, PRI-EOP, DCN.
00CB	After sending EOP signal, the received signal is DCN signal.
00CC	After sending EOM signal, the received signal is not one of MCF, RTN, PIP, PIN, RTP, DCN.
00CD	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out EOM 3 times consecutively, but receives no answer.
00CE	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out EOM, but receives DCN.
00CF	Received incorrect signal after sending DTC signal for V.34 polling.
00D0	Received ERR signal after sending EOR_NULL.
00D1	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_EOP signal in V.34.
00D2	Receive DCN after send command PPS_EOP signal.
00D3	Received DCN after sending PPS_NULL signal.
00D4	Received DCN after sending PPS_EOM signal.
00D8	Did not detect correct phase 3 signal for polling within 25 seconds.
00D9	Did not detect correct phase 3 signal after detecting silence after phase 2.
00DA	Did not detect phase 4 signal within 30 seconds or remote side hang up over 6 seconds.
00DB	Did not receive any T.30 signal within 15 seconds in phase 4.
00DC	Received T.30 signal in phase 4 other than DCS, DIS or DTC.
00DE	Remote side no SUB capability in V.34.
00E0	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out PPS_NULL 3 times consecutively but receives no answer.
00E1	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_NULL.
00E2	Did not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_NULL.
00E4	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out PPS_MPS 3 times consecutively but no answer.
00E5	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_MPS.
00E6	Did not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_MPS.
00E7	Received DCN after sending PPS_MPS.
00E8	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out PPS_EOP 3 times consecutively but no answer.
00E9	Receive PIN signal after sent last page three times.
00EA	Did not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending PPS_EOP.
00EB	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out PPS_EOM 3 times consecutively but no answer.
00EC	Received incorrect response after sending PPS_EOM.
00ED	Did not receive any response in RR response procedure after sent out PPS_EOM.
	<u> </u>

Code	Possible Causes of Error.
00EE	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out EOR_NULL 3 times consecutively but no answer.
00EF	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_NULL.
00F0	Did not receive any response procedure after sending EOR_NULL.
00F1	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out EOR_MPS 3 times consecutively but no answer.
00F2	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_MPS.
00F3	Received ERR signal after sending EOR_MPS.
00F4	Did not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending EOR_MPS.
00F5	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out EOR_EOP 3 times consecutively but no answer.
00F6	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_EOP.
00F7	After Received ERR, our side can not receive response after sending EOR_EOP command.
00F8	At phase-D, transmitting unit sends out EOR_EOM 3 times consecutively but no answer.
00F9	Received incorrect response after sending EOR_EOM.
00FA	Received ERR signal after sending EOR_EOM.
00FB	Did not receive any response in RR response procedure after sending EOR_EOM.
00FC	Did not receive any response after sending CTC.
00FD	Can't speed down to lower speed in ECM mode.
00FE	Memory full for transmission.
00FF	Redial all fail.

Blank Page

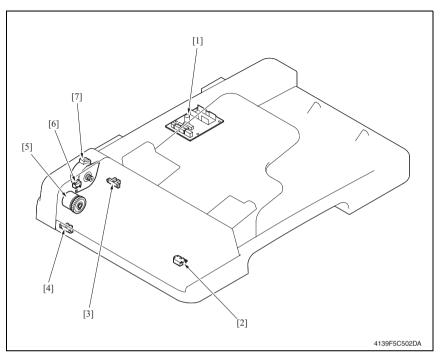




- [1] Printer control board (PRCB)
- [2] Fusing motor (M4)
- [3] Speaker (SP)
- [4] Developing motor (M3)
- [5] Safety switch (SW2)
- [6] Rack motor (M2)
- [7] Rack positioning sensor (PS3)
- [8] USB board (USB)
- [9] Temperature/humidity sensor (TEM/HUMS)
- [10] Tray1 paper empty sensor (PS9)
- [11] Registration roller solenoid (SD2)

- [12] OHP sensor (PS2)
- [13] DC power supply2 (DCPU2)
- [14] High voltage unit (HV)
- [15] Fusing safety switch (SW3)
- [16] LAN board (LANB)
- [17] NCU board (NCUB)
- [18] Image processing board (IPB)
- [19] Scanner motor (M5)
- [20] Registration sensor (PS1)
- [21] Original Cover Set Switch (SW4)
- [22] IR cooling fan motor (FM3)

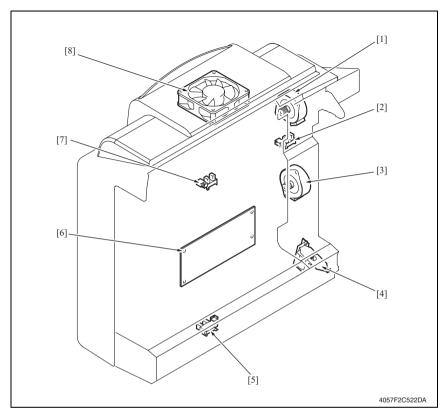
19.2 Auto Document Feeder Unit



- [1] DF control board (DFCB)
- [2] Paper feed sensor (PS2)
- [3] Original detection sensor (PS1)
- [4] Paper leading edge detection sensor (PS3)
- [5] Paper feed clutch (CL1)
- [6] Door set switch (SW1)
- [7] Main motor (M1)

Appendix

19.3 Duplex Option (Option)

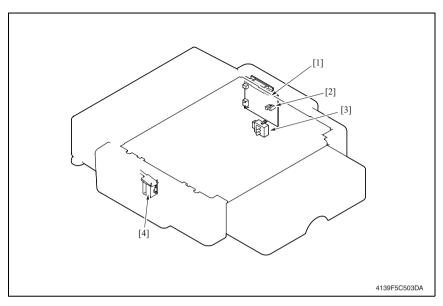


- [1] Reverse motor (M2)
- [2] Door sensor (PS2)
- [3] Transport motor (M1)
- [4] Registration solenoid (SD1)

- [5] Paper loop sensor (PS1)
- [6] AD drive board (ADDB)
- [7] Transport sensor (PS3)
- [8] Cooling fan motor (FM1)

Appendix

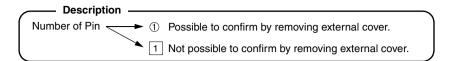
19.4 Lower Feeder Unit (Option)

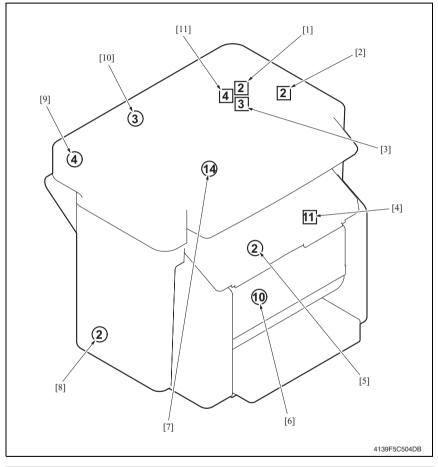


- [1] PF drive board (PFDB)
- [2] Paper empty sensor (PS1)

- [3] Tray set detecting switch (SW1)
- [4] Paper pick-up solenoid (SD1)

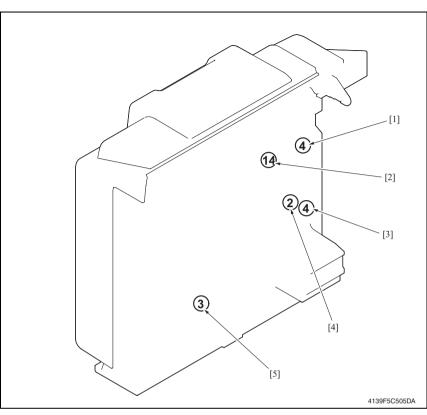
20. Connector layout drawing



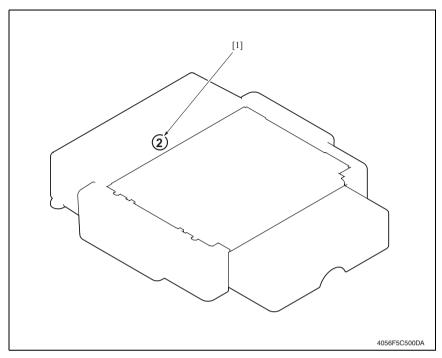


No.	CN No.	Location	No.	CN No.	Location
[1]	CN5	I-1	[7]	CN7	E-7 to 8
[2]	CN3	D-3	[8]	CN11	K to L-8
[3]	CN2	D-4	[9]	CN10	K-11
[4]	CN1	D-5	[10]	CN9	K-10
[5]	CN6	I-1	[11]	CN4	D-3
[6]	CN8	C-8 to 9			

magicolor 2490MF



No.	CN No.	Location	No.	CN No.	Location
[1]	CN13	C-5	[4]	CN11	F-4
[2]	CN7	B-5 to 6	[5]	CN14	F-4 to 5
[3]	CN12	C-4			



No.	CN No.	Location
[1]	CN1	F-4



SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD SERVICE

Auto Document Feeder Unit

Revision history

After publication of this service manual, the parts and mechanism may be subject to change for improvement of their performance.

Therefore, the descriptions given in this service manual may not coincide with the actual machine.

When any change has been made to the descriptions in the service manual, a revised version will be issued with a revision mark added as required.

Revision mark:

- To indicate clearly a section revised, show
 \(\frac{\(\)}{\text{t}} \) to the left of the revised section.

 A number within \(\frac{\(\)}{\text{t}} \) represents the number of times the revision has been made.
- To indicate clearly a section revised, show in the lower outside section of the corresponding page.

A number within A represents the number of times the revision has been made.

NOTE

Revision marks shown in a page are restricted only to the latest ones with the old ones deleted.

- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has been changed in Ver. 3.0:
 The revision marks for Ver. 3.0 only are shown with those for Ver. 2.0 deleted.
- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has not been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 2.0 are left as they are.

2006/07	1.0		Issue of the first edition
Date	Service manual Ver.	Revision mark	Descriptions of revision

CONTENTS

Auto Document Feeder Unit

\sim			ral
	r	ш	raı

1.	Produ	ict Specifications	1
Main	tena	nce	
2.	Perio	dic check	3
2.1	Mai	ntenance procedure (Periodic parts check)	3
2.	1.1	Paper feed roller	3
2.	1.2	Pick-up roller	4
2.	1.3	Registration rollers	5
2.	1.4	Separator pad	5
3.	Other		6
3.1	Disa	assembly/adjustment prohibited items	6
3.2	Disa	assembly/assembly list (other parts)	7
3.3	Disa	assembly/Assembly procedure	7
3.0	3.1	Auto Document Feeder Unit	7
3.3	3.2	Top cover	8
3.3	3.3	Rear cover	8
3.3	3.4	Document feeder tray	8
3.0	3.5	DF control board	9
3.3	3.6	Main motor	9
Adju	stme	ent/Setting	
4.	How t	o use the adjustment section	11
5.	SERV	ICE MODE	12
5.1	SEF	RVICE MODE entry procedure	12
5.2	ADJ	UST	13
5.2	2.1	ADF SUB ZOOM	13
5.2	2.2	ADF MAIN REGIST	14
5.2	2.3	ADF SUB REGIST	15
6.	Mech	anical adjustment	16
6.1	Lea	ding edge skew adjustment	16
Troul	olesł	nooting	
7.	Jam o	display	19

Adjustment / Setting

7.1	Mis	feed display	19
7.1	.1	Misfeed display resetting procedure	19
7.2	Sen	sor layout	20
7.3	Solu	ution	21
7.3	.1	Initial check items	21
7.3	.2	Misfeed at the document feeding section	22
7.3	.3	Misfeed at the document transport section	23
7.3	.4	Misfeed at the document exit section.	24

General

1. Product Specifications

A. Type

Name	Automatic Document Feeder
Installation	Inserted at upper-rear side of main unit
Document alignment	Center
Document loading	Face up

B. Functions

Modes	1-Sided Mode

C. Paper type

Type of document	1-Sided mode (Plain Paper): 60 g/m² to 128 g/m²		
	A5S, B5S, A4S, LegalS, LetterS		
Detectable document size	Width	140 to 216 mm	
	Length	148 to 500 mm (500mm: Fax Tx only)	
Capacity	50 sheets (80 g/m²) or load height of 8 mm or less.		

D. Paper feed prohibited originals

• The following types of originals should not be used.

Types of document	Possible malfunctions
Original that is stapled or clipped.	Feed failure, damage to the original, or drive failure due to clip clogging
Pasted originals	Misfeed, broken original, or folded paste-up edges
Book original	Feed failure, damage to the original, or drive failure
Original weighing less than 60g/m² or 129g/m² or more	Feed failure
Torn original	Feed failure, damaged sheet
Highly curled original (15 mm or more)	Original misfeed due to dog-ear or skew
OHP transparencies	Feed failure
Label Sheet	Feed failure
Photographic paper, gloss enamel paper, or other gloss original	Feed failure, damage to the original, or drive failure
Offset master	Feed failure
Sheets clipped or notched	Damaged sheet
Less-than-0.05-mm-thick thin paper	Misfeed
More-than-0.15-mm-thick thin paper	Misfeed

eral

E. Paper feed not guaranteed originals

If fed, paper feed will be possible to some extent but trouble occurrence will be possible.

Type of original	Possible trouble
Sheets lightly curled (Curled amount: 10 - 15 mm)	Dog-eared, exit failure
Heat sensitive paper	Edge folded, exit failure, transport failure
Translucent paper	Take-up failure, transport failure
Paper immediately after paper exit from the main unit	Take-up failure, transport failure
Paper with many punched holes (e.g., loose leaf) limited to vertical feeding	Multi-page feed due to flashes from holes
Sheets with 2 to 4 holes	Transport failure
Sheets two-folded or Z-folded	Transport failure, image deformation
Sheets folded	Image deformation, multi-page feed, take-up failure

F. Machine specifications

Power requirements	DC 24 V (supplied from the main unit)
	DC 5 V (supplied from the main unit)
Max. power consumption	30 W
Dimensions	518 (W) x 350.1 (D) x 90.3 (H) mm 20 ½ (W) x 13 ¾ (D) x 3 ½ (H) inch
Weight	3.2 kg (7 lb)

G. Operating

• Conforms to the operating environment of the main unit.

NOTE

• These specifications are subject to change without notice.

Maintenance

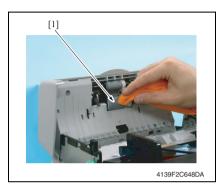
2. Periodic check

2.1 Maintenance procedure (Periodic parts check)

NOTE

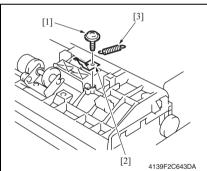
• The alcohol described in the cleaning procedure is isopropyl alcohol.

2.1.1 Paper feed roller



A. Cleaning procedure

- 1. Open the top cover.
- Wipe the paper feed roller [1] clean of dirt using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol.

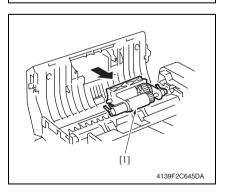


B. Removal procedure

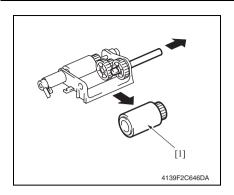
- 1. Open the top cover.
- 2. Remove the top cover.

See P.8

Remove the screw [1], and then remove the mounting plate [2] and spring [3].

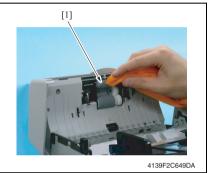


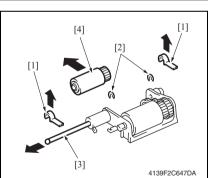
4. Remove the pick-up roller/paper feed roller assy [1].



5. Remove the paper feed roller [1].

2.1.2 Pick-up roller





A. Cleaning procedure

- 1. Open the top cover.
- Wipe the pick-up roller [1] clean of dirt using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol.

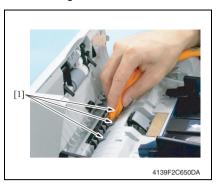
B. Removal procedure

1. Remove the pick-up roller/paper feed roller assy.

See steps 1 through 4 of the replacement procedure on P.3.

- Remove two stoppers [1] and two crings [2]. Then, remove shaft [3].
- 3. Remove the pick-up roller [4].

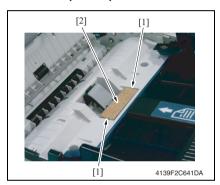
2.1.3 Registration rollers

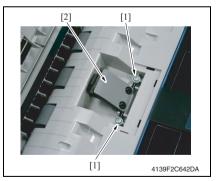


A. Cleaning procedure

- 1. Open the top cover.
- Wipe the registration rollers [1] clean of dirt using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol.

2.1.4 Separator pad





A. Removal procedure

- 1. Open the top cover.
- 2. Remove two tabs [1] and separator cover [2].

3. Remove two screws [1] and the separator pad [2].

NOTE

 Be extremely careful not to lose the spring on the separator pad. Auto Document

3. Other

3.1 Disassembly/adjustment prohibited items

A. Removal of PWBs

! CAUTION

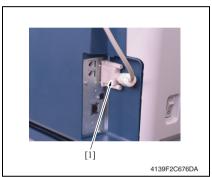
- When removing a circuit board or other electrical component, refer to "SAFETY AND IMPORTANT WARNING ITEMS" and follow the corresponding removal procedures.
- The removal procedures given in the following omit the removal of connectors and screws securing the circuit board support or circuit board.
- Where it is absolutely necessary to touch the ICs and other electrical components on the board, be sure to ground your body.

3.2 Disassembly/assembly list (other parts)

No	Section	Part name	Ref.Page
1	Unit	Auto Document Feeder Unit P.7	
2		Top cover	P.8
3	Exterior parts	Rear cover	P.8
4		Document feeder tray	P.8
5	Board and etc	DF control board	P.9
6	Others	Main motor	P.9

3.3 Disassembly/Assembly procedure

3.3.1 Auto Document Feeder Unit



[2] [1] [3] [3] 4139F2C633DA

Disconnect the ADF hookup cable [1].

NOTE

 NEVER disconnect and reconnect the ADF hookup cable with the power switch of the machine turned ON, as a damaged image processing board could result.

- 2. Open the Auto Document Feeder Unit.
- 3. Remove the screw [1].
- While inserting a pin or similar object into the hole [2], remove the Auto Document Feeder Unit [3].

NOTE

Make the following adjustments when a new Auto Document Feeder Unit has been mounted:

Make a leading edge skew adjustment.

See P.16

Perform ADF SUB ZOOM.

See P.13

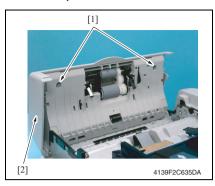
• Perform CD REGIST.

See P.14

Perform FD REGIST.

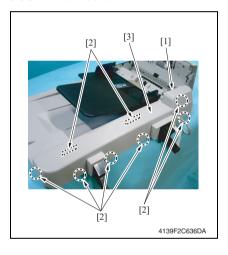
See P.15

3.3.2 Top cover



- 1. Open the top cover.
- 2. Remove two screws [1] and the top cover [2].

3.3.3 Rear cover

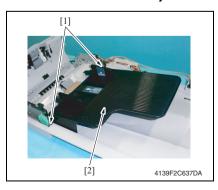


 Remove the Auto Document Feeder Unit.

See P.7

- 2. Open the top cover.
- Remove the screw [1] and unhook the eight tabs [2]. Then, remove the rear cover [3].

3.3.4 Document feeder tray



 Remove the Auto Document Feeder Unit.

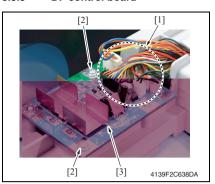
See P.7

- 2. Open the top cover.
- 3. Remove the rear cover.

See P.8

4. Remove two screws [1] and the document feeder tray [2].

3.3.5 DF control board



 Remove the Auto Document Feeder Unit.

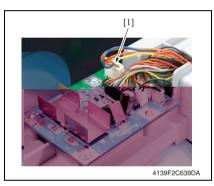
See P.7

- 2. Open the top cover.
- 3. Remove the rear cover.

See P.8

 Disconnect the seven connectors [1] and remove the two screws [2]. Then, remove the DF control board [3].

3.3.6 Main motor



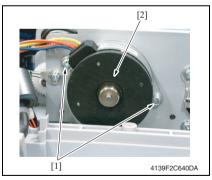
 Remove the Auto Document Feeder Unit.

See P.7

- 2. Open the top cover.
- 3. Remove the rear cover.

See P.8

4. Disconnect two connectors (PA01)[1] from the DF control board.



5. Remove two screws [1] and the main motor [2].

Blank Page

Adjustment/Setting

4. How to use the adjustment section

- "Adjustment/Setting" contains detailed information on the adjustment items and procedures for this machine.
- Throughout this "Adjustment/Setting" the default settings are indicated by " ".

A. Advance Checks

- Before attempting to solve the customer problem, the following advance checks must be made. Check to see if:
- 1. The power supply voltage meets the specifications.
- 2. The power supply is properly grounded.
- 3. The machine shares the power supply with any other machine that draws large current intermittently (e.g., elevator and air conditioner that generate electric noise).
- 4. The installation site is environmentally appropriate: high temperature, high humidity, direct sunlight, ventilation, etc.; levelness of the installation site.
- 5. The original has a problem that may cause a defective image.
- 6. The density is properly selected.
- 7. The original glass, slit glass, or related part is dirty.
- 8. Correct paper is being used for printing.
- The units, parts, and supplies used for printing (developer, PC Drum, etc.) are properly replenished and replaced when they reach the end of their useful service life.
- 10. Toner is not running out.

B. Precautions for Service Jobs

- Be sure to unplug the power cord of the machine before starting the service job procedures.
- If it is unavoidably necessary to service the machine with its power turned ON, use utmost care not to be caught in the Scanner Cables or gears of the Exposure Unit.
- 3. Special care should be used when handling the fusing unit which can be extremely hot.
- The Developing Unit has a strong magnetic field. Keep watches and measuring instruments away from it.
- 5. Take care not to damage the PC Drum with a tool or similar device.
- 6. Do not touch IC pins with bare hands.

5. SERVICE MODE

5.1 SERVICE MODE entry procedure

NOTE

Auto Document

 Ensure appropriate security for the Service Mode entry procedure. It should NEVER be given to any unauthorized person.

A. Procedure

- On the initial screen, press the Menu/Select key to call [MACHINE SETTING] to the screen.
- 2. Press the following keys in this order. Stop \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow Stop \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow 1

B. Exiting

· Press the Stop/Reset key.

5.2 ADJUST

5.2.1 ADF SUB ZOOM

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning zoom ratio in the sub-scanning direction when using the Auto- matic Document Feeder. 		
	When the original glass is replaced.		
	When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted		
Use	NOTE		
	After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] and [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed		
	Adjust the length of E in the copy of the test pattern so that the following specification		
	is met.		
	• 200 ± 0.5 % (Zoom Ratio = Full Size: 100 %)		
Adjustment Specification			
	E		
	4139F3C549DA		
Adjustment	• -2.0% ~ "0%" ~ +2.0%		
Range	• Step: 0.4%		
Setting/	1. Print the test pattern1. See P.130 of the main unit service manual. 2. Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. 3. Select [ADF SUB ZOOM] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key. 4. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder and make a test copy. NOTE The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.		
Procedure	 5. Check that the width of E in the copy of the test pattern1 meets the specification. Calculation: (1 - Width of E in the document ÷ Width of E in the copy) × 100 If the width of E is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. 6. Press the Menu Select key. 7. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select key. 8. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it. 		
Adjustment Instructions	If the width of E in the test pattern is longer than the specified width Decrease the setting. If the width of E in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width Increase the setting.		

5.2.2 ADF MAIN REGIST

Function	To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the main scanning direction when using the Automatic Document Feeder.		
Use	When the original glass is replaced. When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted NOTE After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] and [CCD SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed After the [ADF SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed		
Adjustment Specification	 Adjust the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification is met. 0 ± 2.0 mm 		
Adjustment Range	• -5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0.0 (0.0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm) • Step: 0.5 mm		
Setting/ Procedure	 Print the test pattern1. See P.130 of the main unit service manual. Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. Select [ADF MAIN REGIST] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder and make a test copy. NOTE The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy. Check the amount that widths A and B in the copy of the test pattern are shifted. If the shift is out of specification, adjust it according to the following procedure. Press the Menu Select key. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select key. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it. 		
Adjustment Instructions	If the width of A is less than the width of B Increase the setting. If the width of B is less than the width of A Decrease the setting.		

5.2.3 ADF SUB REGIST

Function	 To adjust for variations in the accuracy of all parts and their mounting accuracy by varying the scanning start position in the sub-scanning direction when using the Auto- matic Document Feeder. 		
	When the original glass is replaced.		
	When a new Auto Document Feeder Unit is mounted		
Use	NOTE		
	After the [PRN MAIN REGIST] and [PRN SUB REGIST] and [CCD SUB ZOOM]		
	adjustments have been performed • After the [ADF SUB ZOOM] adjustments have been performed		
	Adjust the width of C in the copy of the test pattern1 so that the following specification		
	is met.		
	• 20 ± 2.5 mm		
	→ C		
Adjustment Specification			
Оросинскиот			
Adjustment	• -5.0 (-5.0 mm) ~ "0 (0 mm)" ~ +5.0 (+5.0 mm)		
Range	• Step: 0.5 mm		
	1. Print the test pattern1.		
	See P.130 of the main unit service manual. 2. Enter the [2. ADJUST] menu in the service mode. 3. Select [ADF SUB REGIST] of [2. ADJUST] and press the Menu Select key. 4. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder and make a test copy. NOTE • The test pattern1 should be positioned vertically. • Use A4 or Letter paper loaded into tray1 to make the test copy.		
Setting/			
Procedure			
5. Check that the width of C in the copy of the test pattern are shifted. If the width of C is out of specification, adjust it according to the following pro			
	6. Press the Menu Select key.		
7. Using the ▲/▼ key, change the setting value and then press the Menu Select I			
	8. Place the test pattern1 into the Automatic Document Feeder. Then, make a test copy again and check it.		
	If the width of C in the test pattern is longer than the specified width		
Adjustment	Increase the setting.		
Instructions	If the width of C in the test pattern is shorter than the specified width		
	Decrease the setting.		

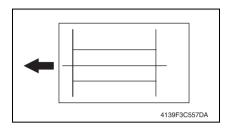
6. Mechanical adjustment

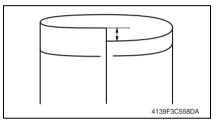
6.1 Leading edge skew adjustment

NOTE

Auto Document

· This adjustment should be made when image skew occurs.





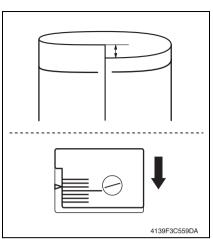


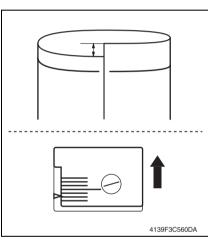
- Print the test pattern1.
 See P.130 of the main unit service manual.
- Load the chart in the Auto Document Feeder Unit and make five 1-sided copies of the chart.
- 3. Align each copy sample as shown and check the deviation.
- If the deviation is outside the specified range, perform the adjustment below.

Specification: 0 ± 1.0 mm

5. Loosen the one screw [1] in the back to the right.







- If the deviation is as shown to the left Move the graduations of the duplexing document feeder to the front.
- 7. Tighten the screw that has been loosened in step 5.

- If the deviation is as shown to the left Move the graduations of the duplexing document feeder to the back.
- 9. Tighten the screw that has been loosened in step 5.

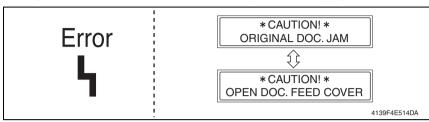
Blank Page

Troubleshooting

7. Jam display

7.1 Misfeed display

 When a media misfeed occurs, the printer shows the corresponding media misfeed status by means of the Error indicator on the control panel or LCD display.

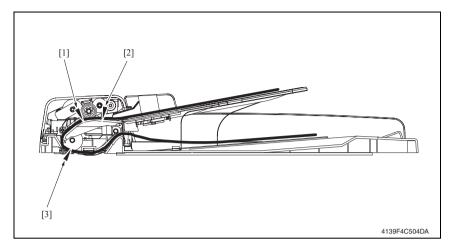


Display	Misfeed Location	Misfeed processing location	Action
CAUTION! ORIGINAL DOC. JAM	Document feeding section		P.22
⊕ *CAUTION!*	Document transport section	Top cover	P.23
OPEN DOC. FEED COVER	Document exit section		P.24

7.1.1 Misfeed display resetting procedure

• Open the corresponding cover, clear the sheet of paper misfeed, and close the cover.

7.2 Sensor layout



- [1] Paper feed sensor
 PS2

 [2] Original detection sensor
 PS1
- [3] Paper leading edge detection sensor PS3

7.3 Solution

7.3.1 Initial check items

• When a media misfeed occurs, check the following:

Check item	Action
Does the media meet product specifications?	Change the media.
Is the media curled, wavy, or damp.	Change the media. Instruct the user in correct media storage.
Is a foreign object present along the media path, or is the media path deformed or worn?	Clean or change the media path.
Are the rolls/rollers dirty, deformed, or worn?	Clean or change the defective roll/roller.
Are the edge guide and trailing edge stop at the correct position to accommodate paper?	Set as necessary.
Are the actuators operational?	Correct or change the defective actuator.

7.3.2 Misfeed at the document feeding section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description	
Detection of mis- feed at the docu- ment feeding section	The paper feed sensor (PS2) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the main motor (M1) has been energized.	
Heff at the document	The paper feed sensor (PS2) is unblocked when the power switch is turned ON, the cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.	

B. Action

Relevant electrical parts		
Main motor (M1) Paper feed sensor (PS2)	DF control board (DFCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	-	-
2	Check the DFCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	M1 operation check.	DFCB PA01DFCB-1 to 4 (Pulse Output)	F-14
4	PS2 sensor check.	DFCB PA06DFCB-1 (ON)	F-13
5	Change DFCB.	-	-

7.3.3 Misfeed at the document transport section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description	
Detection of mis- feed at the docu- ment transport section	The paper leading edge detection sensor (PS3) is not blocked even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the paper feed sensor (PS2) has been unblocked.	
Detection of paper left at the document transport section	The paper feed sensor (PS2) is unblocked and the paper leading edge detection sensor (PS3) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, the cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.	

B. Action

Relevant electrical parts		
Main motor (M1) Paper feed sensor (PS2) Paper leading edge detection sensor (PS3)	DF control board (DFCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	-	-
2	Check the DFCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	M1 operation check.	DFCB PA01DFCB-1 to 4 (Pulse Output)	F-14
4	PS2 sensor check.	DFCB PA06DFCB-1 (ON)	F-13
5	PS3 sensor check.	DFCB PA03DFCB-1 (ON)	F-13
6	Change DFCB.	-	-

7.3.4 Misfeed at the document exit section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
feed at the docu-	The paper leading edge detection sensor (PS3) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the paper feed sensor (PS2) has been unblocked.
	The paper leading edge detection sensor (PS3) is blocked when the power switch is turned ON, the cover is opened and closed, or a misfeed or malfunction is reset.

B. Action

Relevant electrical parts	
DF control board (DFCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Initial check items.	-	-
2	Check the DFCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	PS2 sensor check.	DFCB PA06DFCB-1 (ON)	F-13
4	PS3 sensor check.	DFCB PA03DFCB-1 (ON)	F-13
5	Change DFCB.	-	-



SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD SERVICE

Lower Feeder Unit

Revision history

After publication of this service manual, the parts and mechanism may be subject to change for improvement of their performance.

Therefore, the descriptions given in this service manual may not coincide with the actual machine.

When any change has been made to the descriptions in the service manual, a revised version will be issued with a revision mark added as required.

Revision mark:

- To indicate clearly a section revised, show
 \(\frac{1}{2} \) to the left of the revised section.

 A number within \(\frac{1}{2} \) represents the number of times the revision has been made.
- To indicate clearly a section revised, show in the lower outside section of the corresponding page.

A number within A represents the number of times the revision has been made.

NOTE

Revision marks shown in a page are restricted only to the latest ones with the old ones deleted.

- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has been changed in Ver. 3.0:
 The revision marks for Ver. 3.0 only are shown with those for Ver. 2.0 deleted.
- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has not been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 2.0 are left as they are.

2006/07	1.0	_	Issue of the first edition
Date	Service manual Ver.	Revision mark	Descriptions of revision

Maintenance

CONTENTS

Lower Feeder Unit

\sim	_	_	_		ı
(-	Δ	n	Δ	ra	ı

1. Product specifications		ct specifications	1
Main	tena	nce	
2.	Period	dic check	3
2.1	Mair	ntenance procedure (Periodic parts check)	3
2.	1.1	Paper pick-up roller	
3.	Other		4
3.1	Disa	ssembly/adjustment prohibited items	4
3.2	Disa	ssembly/Assembly list (Other parts)	5
3.3	Disa	ssembly/Assembly procedure	5
3.3	3.1	Lower Feeder Unit	5
3.3	3.2	Tray	6
3.3	3.3	Rear cover	6
3.3	3.4	Paper pick-up unit	6
3.0	3.5	PF drive board (PFDB)	8
3.0	3.6	Paper pick-up solenoid (SD1)	8
3.3	3.7	Tray set detecting switch (SW1)	9
Troul	blesh	nooting	
4.	Jam c	lisplay	. 11
4.1	Misf	eed display	. 11
4.	1.1	Misfeed display resetting procedure	. 11
4.2	Sen	sor layout	. 12
4.3	Solu	ition	. 13
4.3	3.1	Initial check items	. 13
4.3	3.2	Misfeed at Tray 2 paper feed section	. 13

Blank Page

General

1. Product specifications

A. Type

Name	Add-on 500-sheet paper feed cassette
Туре	Front-loading type
Installation	Desk type
Document Alignment	Center

B. Paper type

Size	A4/Letter
Туре	Plain paper: 60 to 90 g/m² (16 to 24 lb)
Capacity	500 sheets

C. Machine specifications

Power Requirements	DC 24 V ± 10% (supplied from the main unit)
Power Requirements	DC 5 V ± 5%
Max. Power Consumption	12 W
Dimensions	495 (W) × 581 (D) × 138 (H) mm 19 ½ (W) × 22 ¾ (H) × 5 ½ (D) inch
Weight	5.0 kg

D. Operating environment

Temperature	10 to 35 °C / 50 to 95 °F (with a fluctuation of 10 °C / 18 °F or less per hour)
Humidity	15% to 85% (with a fluctuation of 20%/h)

NOTE

• These specifications are subject to change without notice.

neral

Blank Page

Maintenance

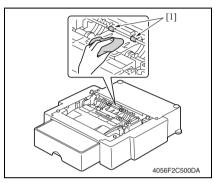
2. Periodic check

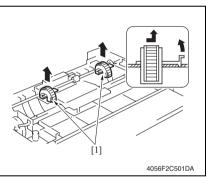
2.1 Maintenance procedure (Periodic parts check)

NOTE

• The alcohol described in the cleaning procedure is isopropyl alcohol.

2.1.1 Paper pick-up roller





A. Cleaning procedure

- 1. Remove the Lower Feeder Unit from the main unit.
- Wipe the paper pick-up roller [1] clean of dirt using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol.

B. Removal procedure

- 1. Remove the Lower Feeder Unit from the main unit.
- Remove two paper pick-up rollers
 [1].

ance

3. Other

3.1 Disassembly/adjustment prohibited items

A. Removal of PWBs

A CAUTION

- When removing a circuit board or other electrical component, refer to "SAFETY AND IMPORTANT WARNING ITEMS" and follow the corresponding removal procedures.
- The removal procedures given in the following omit the removal of connectors and screws securing the circuit board support or circuit board.
- Where it is absolutely necessary to touch the ICs and other electrical components on the board, be sure to ground your body.

3. Other

Lower Feeder Unit

3.2 Disassembly/Assembly list (Other parts)

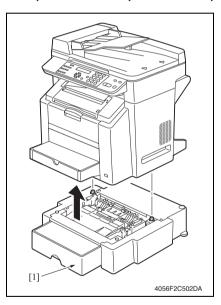
No	Section	Part name Ref.	
1	-	Lower Feeder Unit	P.5
2	Exterior parts	Tray	P.6
3	Exterior parts	Rear cover	P.6
4	Unit Paper pick-up unit P.6		P.6
5	Board and etc	PF drive board	P.8
6	Others	Paper pick-up solenoid	P.8
7	Ottleis	Tray set detecting switch	P.9

3.3 Disassembly/Assembly procedure

3.3.1 Lower Feeder Unit

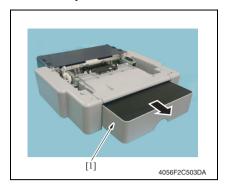
⚠ CAUTION

 Whenever removing or reinstalling the Lower Feeder Unit, be sure first to unplug the power cord of the printer from the power outlet.



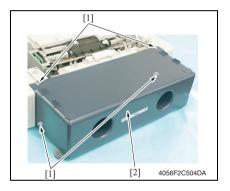
 Lift the printer main body and then remove the Lower Feeder Unit [1] from the printer.

3.3.2 Tray



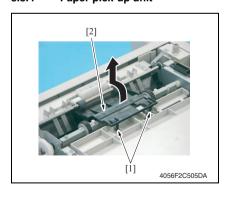
- 1. Remove the Lower Feeder Unit from the main unit.
- 2. Slide out the tray [1].

3.3.3 Rear cover



- 1. Slide out the tray [1]. See P.6
- 2. Remove four screws [1], and remove the rear cover [2].

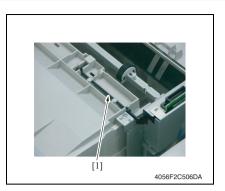
3.3.4 Paper pick-up unit



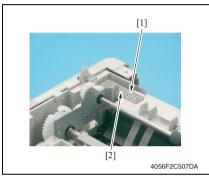
1. Remove the rear cover.

See P.6

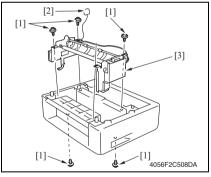
2. Unlock two tabs [1] and remove the cover [2].



3. Remove the actuator [1].

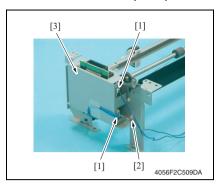


4. Remove the screw [1] and the metal plate [2].

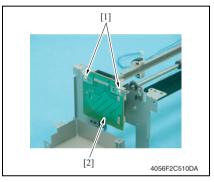


 Remove five screws [1], disconnect the connector [2] and remove the paper pick-up unit [3].

3.3.5 PF drive board (PFDB)

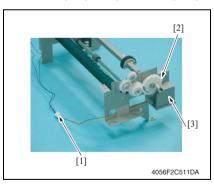


- 1. Remove the paper pick-up unit. See P.6
- 2. Disconnect two connectors [1] from the PF drive board.
- 3. Remove one screw [2] and the PF drive board protective cover [3].

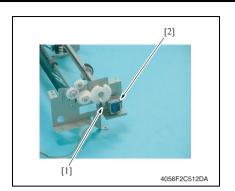


4. Remove two screws [1] and the PF drive board [2].

3.3.6 Paper pick-up solenoid (SD1)

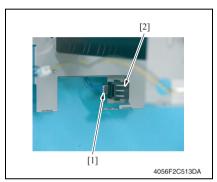


- 1. Remove the paper pick-up unit. See P.6
- 2. Disconnect the connector [1].
- 3. Remove the screw [2] and the protective cover [3].



Remove the screw [1] and the paper pick-up solenoid [2].

3.3.7 Tray set detecting switch (SW1)



- 1. Remove the paper pick-up unit. See P.6
- Unlock two tabs [1], disconnect the connector [2] and remove the tray set detecting switch [3].

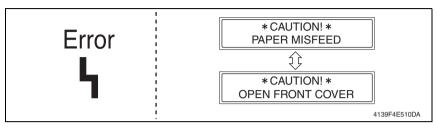
Blank Page

Troubleshooting

4. Jam display

4.1 Misfeed display

 When a media misfeed occurs, the printer shows the corresponding media misfeed status by means of the Error indicator on the control panel or LCD display.

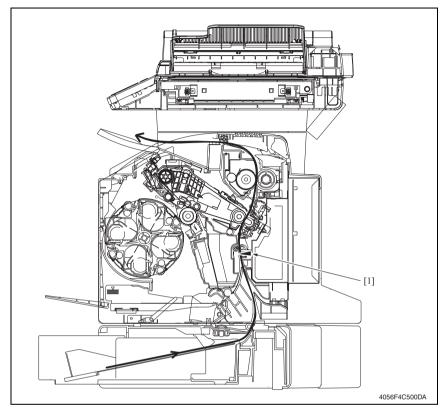


Display	Misfeed location	Misfeed processing location	Action
CAUTION! PAPER MISFEED *CAUTION!* OPEN FRONT COVER	Tray 2 paper feed section	Tray 2	P.13

4.1.1 Misfeed display resetting procedure

• Open the corresponding cover, clear the sheet of paper misfeed, and close the cover.

4.2 Sensor layout



[1] Registration sensor

PS1

4.3 Solution

4.3.1 Initial check items

• When a media misfeed occurs, check the following:

Check Item	Action
Does the media meet product specifications?	Change the media.
Is the media curled, wavy, or damp.	Change the media. Instruct the user in correct media storage.
Is a foreign object present along the media path, or is the media path deformed or worn?	Clean or change the media path.
Are the rolls/rollers dirty, deformed, or worn?	Clean or change the defective roll/roller.
Are the Edge guide and trailing edge stop at the correct position to accommodate paper?	Set as necessary.
Are the actuators operational?	Correct or change the defective actuator.

4.3.2 Misfeed at Tray 2 paper feed section

A. Detection Timing

Туре	Description
feed at tray 2 paper	The leading edge of the paper does not block the registration sensor (PS1) even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the paper pick-up solenoid (SD1) has been energized.

B. Action

Relevant electrical parts		
Registration sensor (PS1) Paper pick-up solenoid (SD1)	Printer control board (PRCB)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)	
1	Initial check items.	-	-	
2	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-	
3	PS1 sensor check.	PRCB PJ12PRCB-3 (ON)	J to K-2	
4	SD1 operation check.	PFDB PJ22PFDB-2 (REM)	F-4	
5	Change PRCB.	-	-	

Blank Page



SERVICE MANUAL

FIELD SERVICE

Duplex Option

Revision history

After publication of this service manual, the parts and mechanism may be subject to change for improvement of their performance.

Therefore, the descriptions given in this service manual may not coincide with the actual machine.

When any change has been made to the descriptions in the service manual, a revised version will be issued with a revision mark added as required.

Revision mark:

- To indicate clearly a section revised, show to the left of the revised section.
 A number within represents the number of times the revision has been made.
- To indicate clearly a section revised, show in the lower outside section of the corresponding page.

A number within A represents the number of times the revision has been made.

NOTE

Revision marks shown in a page are restricted only to the latest ones with the old ones deleted.

- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has been changed in Ver. 3.0:
 The revision marks for Ver. 3.0 only are shown with those for Ver. 2.0 deleted.
- When a page revised in Ver. 2.0 has not been changed in Ver. 3.0: The revision marks for Ver. 2.0 are left as they are.

2006/07	1.0	_	Issue of the first edition
Date	Service manual Ver.	Revision mark	Descriptions of revision

CONTENTS

Duplex Option

\sim		_	_		ı
G	е	n	e	ra	ı

1.	Produ	uct specifications	1
Mair	ntena	ance	
2.	Perio	dic check	3
2.1	Mai	ntenance procedure (Periodic parts check)	3
2.	1.1	Transport roller	3
3.	Othe	r	
3.1	Disa	assembly/adjustment prohibited items	4
3.2	Disa	assembly/Assembly list (Other parts)	5
3.3	Disa	assembly/Assembly procedure	5
3.	3.1	Duplex Option	5
3.	3.2	Right cover	7
3.	3.3	AD drive board (ADDB)	8
3.	3.4	Cooling fan motor (FM1)	8
3.	3.5	Transport motor (M1)	11
3.	3.6	Reverse motor (M2)	11
3.	3.7	Registration solenoid (SD1)	12
Trou	blesl	hooting	
4.		display	13
4.1		of display messages	
4.	1.1	Misfeed display resetting procedure	
4.2	Ser	nsor layout	
4.3	Sol	ution	15
4.	3.1	Initial check items	15
4.	3.2	Misfeed at duplex option reverse drive/storage section	15
4.	3.3	Misfeed at duplex option paper feed section	
5.	Error	codes	17
5.1	Tro	uble code	17
5.	1.1	Trouble code list	17
5.2	Hov	v to reset	17
5.3	Sol	ution	17
5.	3.1	0FH: Duplex cooling fan motor malfunction	17

6.	Miscellaneous malfunctions	18
6.1	List of miscellaneous malfunctions	18
6.2	Duplex size/Type error	18

General

1. Product specifications

A. Type

Name	Duplex Option
Туре	Switchback and Circulating Duplex Unit
Installation	Mounted on the right side door of main unit
Reversing System	Exit Roller switchback
Conveyance system	Rubber roller + driven rolls
Document Alignment	Center

B. Paper type

Paper Size	A4/Letter/Legal
	 Plain paper: 60 to 90 g/m² (16 to 24 lb) Recycled paper: 60 to 90 g/m² (16 to 24 lb)

C. Machine specifications

Power Requirements	DC 24 V ± 10% (supplied from the main unit)
	DC 5 V \pm 5% (supplied from the main unit)
Max. Power Consumption	42 W
Dimensions	370 (W) \times 153 (D) \times 318 (H) mm 14 $^{1}/_{2}$ (W) \times 6 (D) \times 12 $^{3}/_{4}$ (H) inch
Weight	Approx. 2.4 kg (5 ¹ / ₄ lb)

D. Operating environment

Temperature	10 to 35 °C / 50 to 95 °F (with a fluctuation of 10 °C / 18 °F or less per hour)
Humidity	15% to 85% (with a fluctuation of 20%/h)

NOTE

• These specifications are subject to change without notice.

neral

Blank Page

Maintenance

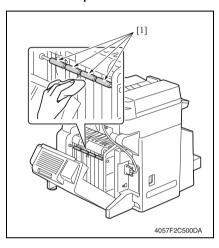
2. Periodic check

2.1 Maintenance procedure (Periodic parts check)

NOTE

• The alcohol described in the cleaning procedure is isopropyl alcohol.

2.1.1 Transport roller



A. Cleaning procedure

- 1. Open the duplex door.
- Using a soft cloth dampened with alcohol, wipe the transport roller [1] clean of dirt.

3. Other

3.1 Disassembly/adjustment prohibited items

A. Removal of PWBs

⚠ CAUTION

- When removing a circuit board or other electrical component, refer to "SAFETY AND IMPORTANT WARNING ITEMS" and follow the corresponding removal procedures.
- The removal procedures given in the following omit the removal of connectors and screws securing the circuit board support or circuit board.
- Where it is absolutely necessary to touch the ICs and other electrical components on the board, be sure to ground your body.

3.2 Disassembly/Assembly list (Other parts)

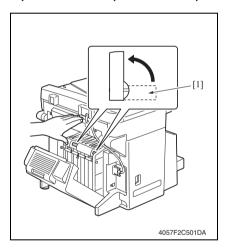
No	Section	Part name	Ref. page
1	-	Duplex Option	P.5
2	Exterior parts	Right cover	P.7
3	Board and etc.	AD drive board	P.8
4		Cooling fan motor	P.8
5	Others	Transport motor	P.11
6	Ollieis	Reverse motor	P.11
7		Registration solenoid	P.12

3.3 Disassembly/Assembly procedure

3.3.1 Duplex Option

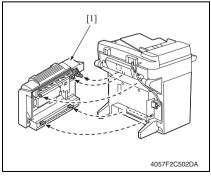
⚠ CAUTION

 Whenever removing or reinstalling the Duplex Option, be sure first to unplug the power cord of the printer from the power outlet.

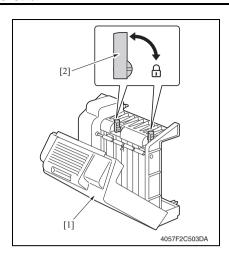


A. Removal Procedure

- 1. Open the duplex option door.
- 2. Turn the two locking knobs [1] to unlock the Duplex Option.

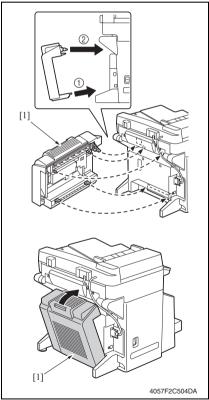


3. Remove the Duplex Option [1].

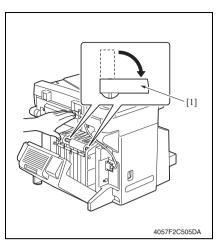


B. Reinstall Procedure

 Open the duplex option door [1] and turn the two locking knobs [2] to unlock the Duplex Option.



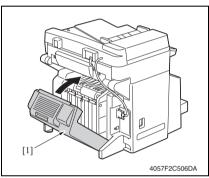
2. Mount the Duplex Option [1] onto the printer main body.



3. Turn the two locking knobs [1] to lock the Duplex Option into position.

NOTE

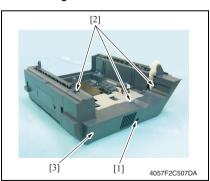
 When locking the Duplex Option into position, be sure to hold the unit with a hand and, at the same time, press it up against the printer main body.



NOTE

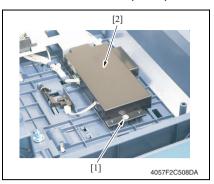
- After the Duplex Option has been locked into position, check that the two locking knobs are in the correct locked position.
- 4. Close the duplex option door [1].



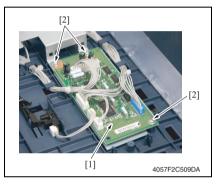


 Remove the screw [1], unlock three tabs [2] and remove the right cover [3].

3.3.3 AD drive board (ADDB)

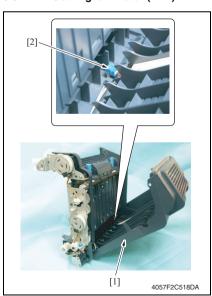


- Remove the right cover.
 See P.7
- 2. Remove the screw [1] and the AD drive board cover [2].

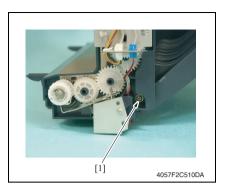


- Disconnect all connectors from the AD drive board [1].
- 4. Remove three screws [2] and the AD drive board [3].

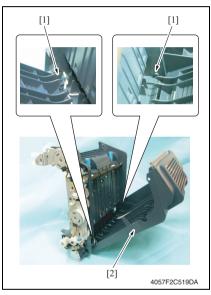
3.3.4 Cooling fan motor (FM1)



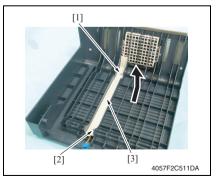
- 1. Remove the right cover. See P.7
- 2. Open the duplex option door [1] and disconnect the connector [2].



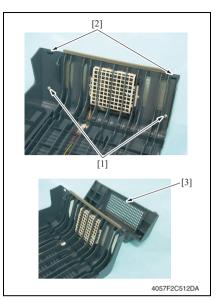
3. Remove the screw [1].



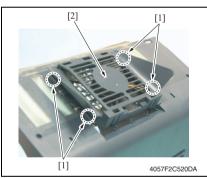
4. Unhook the two dowel pins [1] and remove the duplex option door [2].



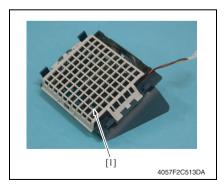
Remove the screw [1], unlock the tab
 and remove the harness cover
 3.



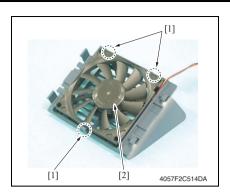
 Remove two screws [1], unlock two tabs [2] and remove the duplex door upper cover [3].



7. Unlock four tabs [1] and remove the cooling fan motor assy [2].

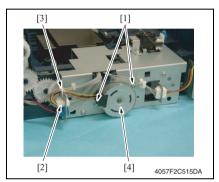


8. Remove the cooling fan motor cover [1].



9. Unlock three tabs [1] and remove the cooling fan motor [2].

3.3.5 Transport motor (M1)

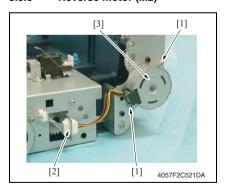


1. Remove the right cover.

See P.7

- 2. Remove two screws [1] and disconnect the connector [2].
- Remove the harness from the harness holder [3] and then remove the transport motor [4].

3.3.6 Reverse motor (M2)

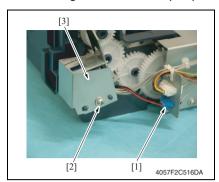


1. Remove the right cover.

See P.7

Remove two screws [1], disconnect the connector [2], and remove the reverse motor [3].

3.3.7 Registration solenoid (SD1)



4057F2C517DA

- 1. Remove the right cover. See P.7
- 2. Disconnect the connector [1].
- 3. Remove the screw [2] and the protective cover [3].

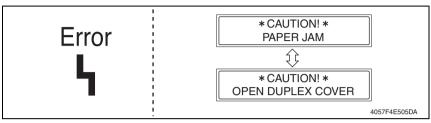
4. Remove the registration solenoid [1].

Troubleshooting

4. Jam display

4.1 List of display messages

 When a media misfeed occurs, the printer shows the corresponding media misfeed status by means of the Error indicator on the control panel or LCD display.

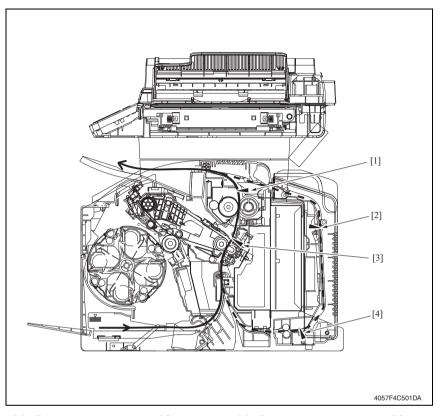


Display	Misfeed location	Misfeed clearing location	Ref. page
CAUTION! PAPER JAM	Duplex Option reverse drive/storage section		P.15
CAUTION! OPEN DUPLEX COVER	Duplex Option paper feed section	Duplex option door	P.16

4.1.1 Misfeed display resetting procedure

· Open the relevant door, clear the sheet of misfeed paper, and close the door.

4.2 Sensor layout



[1]	Exit sensor	PS7	[3]	Fusing paper loop sensor	PS8
[2]	Transport sensor	PS3	[4]	Paper loop sensor	PS1

4.3 Solution

4.3.1 Initial check items

• When a media misfeed occurs, check the following:

Check Item	Action
Does the media meet product specifications?	Change the media.
Is the media curled, wavy, or damp.	Change the media. Instruct the user in correct media storage.
Is a foreign object present along the media path, or is the media path deformed or worn?	Clean or change the media path.
Are the rolls/rollers dirty, deformed, or worn?	Clean or change the defective roll/roller.
Are the edge guide and trailing edge stop at the correct position to accommodate paper?	Set as necessary.
Are the actuators operational?	Correct or change the defective actuator.

4.3.2 Misfeed at duplex option reverse drive/storage section

A. Detection timing

Type	Description
Detection of mis- feed at duplex option reverse drive/storage sec- tion	The transport sensor (PS3) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after the reverse motor (M2) has been energized for reverse drive.

B. Action

Relevant electrical parts			
Transport sensor (PS3) AD drive board (ADDB)			
Transport motor (M1)	Printer control board (PRCB)		
Reverse motor (M2)			

	Action	WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step		Control signal	Location (Electrical component)	
1	Initial check items.	-	-	
2	Check the PS3 sensor.	ADDB PJ5ADDB-3 (ON)	B-4	
3	Check M3 for correct operation.	ADDB PJ2ADDB-1 to 4 (Pulse Output)	B-4	
4	Check M2 for correct operation.	ADDB PJ2ADDB-5 to 8 (Pulse Output)	B-5	
5	Change ADDB.	-	-	
6	Change PRCB.	=	=	

4.3.3 Misfeed at duplex option paper feed section

A. Detection timing

Туре	Description
Detection of mis-	The paper loop sensor (PS1) is not unblocked even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after a duplex paper feed sequence has been started.
feed at duplex option paper feed	The paper loop sensor (PS1) is not blocked even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after a duplex paper feed sequence has been started.
section	The transport sensor (PS3) is not blocked even after the lapse of a predetermined period of time after a duplex paper feed sequence has been started.

B. Action

Relevant electrical parts			
Paper loop sensor (PS1) AD drive board (ADDB)			
Transport sensor (PS3)	Printer control board (PRCB)		
Transport motor (M1)			

		WIRING DIAGRAM		
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)	
1	Initial check items.	-	-	
2	Check the PS1 sensor.	ADDB J3ADDB-3 (ON)	G-4	
3	Check the PS3 sensor.	ADDB PJ5ADDB-3 (ON)	B-4	
4	Check M1 for correct operation.	ADDB PJ2ADDB-1 to 4 (Pulse Output)	B-4	
5	Change ADDB.	-	-	
6	Change PRCB.	-	-	

5. Error codes

5.1 Trouble code

5.1.1 Trouble code list

Code	Item	Detection Timing
0FH	Duplex cooling fan motor malfunction	 The fan motor lock signal remains HIGH for a predeter- mined consecutive period of time while the power sup- ply cooling fan motor remains energized.

5.2 How to reset

 To reset the printer after a malfunction has occurred, turn the power switch OFF and then ON again.

5.3 Solution

5.3.1 0FH: Duplex cooling fan motor malfunction

Relevant electrical parts		
Cooling fan motor (FM1) Printer control board (PRCB)	DC power supply1 (DCPU1)	

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the FM1 connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
2	Check the fan for possible overload and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	FM1 operation check.	ADDB PJ3ADDB-6 (REM) ADDB PJ3ADDB-8 (LOCK)	G-4 to 5
5	Change PRCB.	-	-
6	Change DCPU1.	-	-

6. Miscellaneous malfunctions

6.1 List of miscellaneous malfunctions

Display	Description	
SIZE/TYPE ERROR	 A 2-sided print cycle is run using the type and size of paper that are not good	
DUPLEX	for 2-sided printing.	

6.2 Duplex size/Type error

Relevant electrical parts		
Printer control board (PRCB) Image processing board (IPB)		
•		

		WIRING DIAGRAM	
Step	Action	Control signal	Location (Electrical component)
1	Check the printer driver settings.	-	-
2	Check the ADDB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
3	Check the PRCB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
4	Check the IPB connector for proper connection and correct as necessary.	-	-
5	Change ADDB.	-	-
6	Change PRCB.	-	-
7	Change IPB.	-	-



© 2006 KONICA MINOLTA BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Printed in Japan DD4139-A-FE1